SIMPLIFIED HORARY ASTROLOGY

BY

IVY M. GOLDSTEIN-JACOBSON

SIMPLIFIED HORARY ASTROLOGY

BY

IVY M. GOLDSTEIN-JACOBSON

SIMPLIFIED HORARY ASTROLOGY JACOBSON

£32-00

Hans Due

26.07.2004

London

S I M P L I F I E D

H O R A R Y A S T R O L O G Y

*

With Requisite Mathematics

*

By IVY M. GOLDSTEIN-JACOBSON

*

Reprinted 1998

Member of

AMERICAN FEDERATION OF ASTROLOGERS

and

FIRST TEMPLE & COLLEGE OF ASTROLOGY

AT LOS ANGELES

All engravings by Marge J. Zander

Sun 23 Aries

Table of Contents

Subject	Page
Introduction	1,
The HOUSES and the Natural Wheel	6, 7,
Masculine-positive, Feminine-negative	5,31,
The Months when the Signs begin	8,
By Quality (Cardinal, Fixed & Common)	27,
By Element (Fire, Earth, Air & Water)	27,
The Decanates	30,31,
Intercepted Signs	108,16,
The PLANETS, their symbols and speed	5,
Dignity, Detriment, Exaltation, Fall	28,29,
Peregrine planets	29,
Intercepted planets	108,16,
Rulership of places	32 to 43
" creatures, plants, liquids, etc.	44,
" metals, gems, articles, equipment	45 to 47
" Days & Hours	48,
As SIGNIFICATOR of Querent & Quesited	49,97,
As Co-significators	55 to 63
As Co-rulers of Persons & Matters	68,69,
Mute, dissatisfied, insecure, besieged	50,51,87
In Nodal or Malefic Degrees	107,52,
In Critical Degrees or 0, 15 or 29 dg	53,
Retrograde planets	16,54,
In Mutual Reception	152,78,93
The Part of Fortune & its Declination	116,17,97
" " " Mis-fortune	116,
" " " Sickness (S)	197,
" " " Marriage (M)	207,
" " " Surgery or Cutting (C)	239,
" " " Death (D)	241,
" " " Danger or Peril (P)	243,
" " " Legalizing (L) & Weddings (W)	249,

Subject	Page
TO SET UP THE HORARY CHART	9 to 19
The Time, Date & Place of the question	1,
Daylight Saving Time	3,
Latitude, Longitude & the Prime Meridians.	9,
Finding the Local Mean Time (LMT)	10,
" the Interval since noon	10,
" the Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time EGMT	11,
" the 10-second Correction	11,
The Sidereal Time to use	11,
Finding the Calculated Sidereal Time	12,13,
Using the Table of Houses	12,
Intercepted Signs & Planets	16,108
Calculation of the Planet-places	14 to 16
Specimen lines from the Ephemeris	14,
Longitude of a planet	14,
Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) & Constant Log.	14,18,
The dates to use for the planets	15,
When the planet changes Signs	15,18,
Planets Retrograde, & Stationary	16,17,
Equating the slow planets	16,
The Moon's Nodes	17,
Specimen Calculation Sheet	18,
Entering the planets in the wheel	18,
Specimen Chart #1	19,
ASPECTS, Applying & Separating	21,
The ORB to allow	22,
The Opposition & its meaning	22,81,
The Conjunction & Sextile: their meaning.	23,79,80
The Square & Trine: their meaning	24,80,81
The Parallel & its meaning	24,25,79
Minor Aspects, especially the Quincunx	25,197
The Lunation, Eclipse & Occultation	25,
Confirming Aspects	26,
Aspect by Mutual Application	82,
Translation & Collection of Light	82,

Subject	Page
The MOON, her speed of motion	5,21,
Calculating the Moon's position	15,18,
The Moon's standing in the Signs	28,
The Moon's Nodes	17,52,97,
Where her aspects begin and end	20,
The Moon's separating aspect	20,
Reading her First & Final aspects	83,
Unable to complete her final aspect	148,83,
The Moon void of course	238,84,
The Moon " but parallel Fortuna	266,84,90,
The Moon's preceding conjunction	88,
An Important Event in the Past	89,
The Moon's CHANGES enroute anywhere	135,
As SIGNIFICATOR: description, early life.	56,64,
The Moon as Co-ruler	49,68,69,
Places ruled by the Moon & Cancer	33,
Creatures, plants, equipment, hours ruled	44,45,48,
The Moon Common-&-Cadent	132,53,
The Moon in the 5th or 9th	232,88,
Anatomy & Pathology of the Moon & Cancer.	190,195
The Moon in an Election Chart	266,269
The FIRST House, Persons & Matters ruled	68,69,91,
Planets in the 1st House	93 to 97,
Where would I be better off?	98,99,
What is going to happen to me?	100 to 102
Am I to live long? To die soon?	103,
When am I going to make a change?	104,105
Will I be able to stay where I am?	105,
What else does it say about me?	106,107
Does it tell my future?	107,
Where is the missing person?	108,109
Is he at home? Is he well? Is he dead?	110,111
Can I get in touch with him?	110,
Will the absent one return?	110,
What is the absent person doing?	112 to 114
Is this vehicle safe?	115,135

Subject	Page
The SECOND House, Persons & Matters	117,68,69,
Planets in the 2nd House	117,118
Shall I become rich, and how?	120,121
Shall I become poor, and how?	122,
Shall I be able to borrow?	123,
Shall I cash the check for him?	124,
Shall I guarantee the note?	125,
Shall I invest? (not speculate)	126,
Shall I make this purchase?	127,
Shall I exchange the goods?	127,
Shall I be paid for the goods?	127,234
The THIRD House, Persons & Matters	129,68,69,
Planets in the 3rd House	130,131
Who called in my absence?	139,129
Where is the letter I sent?	128,
Who wrote the anonymous letter?	138,
Who has been gossiping?	138,
Is the report or rumor true?	136,137
What sort of trip am I going to have? ...	132,135
Shall I make the trip?	133,
Should I not make the trip?	134,115
The Moon's CHANGES enroute	135,
The FOURTH House, Persons & Matters	141,68,69,
Planets in the 4th House	142,143
Should I pay the balance on this lot?..	140,144
Is the price high or low?	145,
To buy or sell? The buyer & seller ...	146,147
Will the oil come in? Shall I profit?..	148,149
Things lost or mislaid. Where?	153,154
Where is the missing article?	154,155
Will the article be found? When?	158,159
Where is my purse?	19,26,
Where is my lost diamond ring?	152,159
Where is the yardage I bought?	156,157
Shall I inherit from my family? When? ..	150,151

Subject	Page
The FIFTH House, Persons & Matters	163,68,69,
Planets in the 5th House	163,164
Fifth House Questions	164 to 179
Shall I speculate in this gold mine? ..	162,
Shall I speculate?	164,165
Shall I win or lose? (Wager, etc.) ...	165,166
Which team will win?	167,
Concerning a messenger	168,169
Questions about children	170,171
Concerning illegitimacy	173,
Is this birth illegitimate?	172,
Conception & Pregnancy	175 to 177
Pregnant or not	175,
Present duration of pregnancy	176,
Time of delivery	176,
Boy or girl; twins	176,177
Survival of the child	178,
Why don't I have a baby?	174,
What is my child best fitted for?	171,
Will the missing child return?.....	178,
About love-affairs	179,
The SIXTH House, Persons & Matters	181,68,69,
Planets in the 6th House	181,182
Sixth House Questions	180 to 205
Shall I employ this person?	185,
Will my maid return to my employ?	180,
Concerning tenants & lodgers	183,
Should I have a lodger or tenant?	184,
Will my tenant or lodger remain?	184,
About small animals, fowls & pets	186,
The time to buy, or not	186,
Is the dog trustworthy & faithful?	186,
Should I have a pet?	187,
About missing animals	187,

..... (continued on next page) .....

Subject	Page
The SIXTH House, (continued)	
Questions about sickness	197 to 207
The Part of Sickness (S)	197,
The Angle of Distress	205,
Gender & Temperature of the planets ...	188,
Anatomy & Pathology of the Signs	189 to 193
Pathology of the planets	194 to 196
What is the matter with me?	90,201
Should I have an operation?	238,240
Is father's illness serious?	198,199
Is it cancer?	199,203
Is the illness real or imagined?	200,201
Progress & duration of the illness	202,203
Is the disease curable?	203,
Will the patient recover? When?	204,241
Will the patient die?	170,241
The SEVENTH House, Persons & Matters	207,68,69,
Planets in the 7th House	207,208
Seventh House Questions	206 to 229
Questions about marriage	208,
The Part of Marriage (M)	207,
Will my brother marry this woman?	206,
Shall I ever get married?	210,211
Am I going to marry this one? When? ..	209,
Shall I marry more than once?	211,
Why don't we get married?	214,
Will there be a divorce?	212,213
Will my wife (or husband) return?	213,
Concerning Lawsuits; who wins?	215,216
The judge in the case	216,
Shall I plead bankruptcy?	217,
Partnership & Business Deals	219,220
Will this business deal go through? ...	218,
The Buyer & the Seller	214,

..... (continued on next page) .....

Subject	Page
The SEVENTH House (continued)	
Loss by theft	221,
Will the stolen goods be found?	222,223,
Describe the thief	223,224,
Is he the one I suspect?	224,
Which way did he go?	226,
Does the thief still have the goods? ..	226,
Will the thief be caught?	225,
The thief is under arrest	225,
Is there more than one thief?	226,
Will there be a war?	227,
Will the besieged surrender?	227,
When will World War II end?	228,
For safe return from war	229,
Do I have any public enemy?	229,
The EIGHTH House, Persons & Matters	231,68,69,
Planets in the 8th House	231,
Eighth House Questions	233 to 243
To recover a debt	233,
Will I be repaid for my doctor bill? ..	230,
Will son-in-law pay me the note?	232,
Shall I be paid for the goods?	234,
Shall I be reimbursed for my loss?	234,
About Wills & Legacies. Is there a Will?	235,236,
Will the legacy be received?	237,
Regarding Surgery	239,
The Part of Surgery or Cutting (C)	239,
Chart for the time of surgery	238,
Should I have an operation?	240,
Death in the chart	241,
The Part of Death (D)	241,
Recognizing death in any chart	243,170,
Will there be a death soon?	242,
Will the patient recover?	241,170.
Am I in danger? The Part of Peril (P) ..	243,

Subject	Page
The NINTH House, Persons & Matters	245,68,69,
Planets in the 9th House	245,246
Ninth House Questions	244 to 249
Shall I take the bus to Arizona?	244,115
Am I going to attend the wedding?	248,
Election chart for a trip	266,
The Moon's CHANGES enroute	135,
Rituals, Legalizing, Certifying	249,248
The Part of Legalizing (L)	249,
The Part of Weddings (W)	249,248
Is my schooling adequate?	246,
Should I go to college?	247,
For success in publishing	247,
Insurance: am I the beneficiary?	34,249
The TENTH House, Persons & Matters	251,68,69,
Planets in the 10th House	251,
Tenth House Questions	252 to 256
Trades & Professions	252,
Shall I get this job?	253,
Should I leave this job?	253,
For return to office or power	256,
Conviction & Execution by Law	255,102
Will friend Jack be convicted?	250,
Will these spies be executed?	254,
Success of a petition	255,
The ELEVENTH House, Persons & Matters	257,68,69,
Planets in the 11th House	257,
Eleventh House Questions	258 to 261
Is my friend true or false?	258,
Shall I become a member?	260,
Shall I proceed with the adoption?	260,
Will I get my wish?	261,
How will his Will turn out?	260,237
Wages: to get a raise or refund	259,

Subject	Page
The TWELFTH House, Persons & Matters	263,68,69,
Planets in the 12th House	263,
Twelfth House Questions	262 to 265
An undisclosed question (mystery)	262,
Have I a secret enemy?	265,
Arrest & Imprisonment	264,
Freedom from prison & time of release	264,
Danger of death in prison	264,
Am I in danger? The Part of Peril (P)	243,
READING THE HORARY CHART	75 to 265
Caution in reading the chart	76,77,
House rulership of persons & matters	68,69,
The House of the Question	75,
The Measure of Time	70,71,
The Distance by Mileage	72,73,
The Direction by House & Sign	74,
Bringing the matter to Perfection	79 to 84,
The Aspects that bring Perfection	79 to 81,
Translation & Collection of Light	82,
The Moon void but aspecting Fortuna	266,84,90,
What denies Perfection	85 to 88,
Hindrance, Frustration, Impediment	85,
Refranation, Combust, Under Sunbeams	86,148
The Via Combust Way	89,19,128
PROGRESSING the horary planets	107,
The ELECTION Chart	266 to 277
How to set up the Election Chart	267,268
Malefics in the Election Chart	267,
The Moon in the Election Chart	269,
For independent action	269,
For any other kind of action	270 to 277
ELECTION Chart for a journey	266,

Introduction

When we reflect that every worthwhile question has a worthwhile answer that can be found by applying simple rules of astrology, and that there are times when most of us, if not all, would greatly benefit by having our answer when it would do us the most good, then we recognize the great personal value of Horary Astrology.

This is the branch of Astrology in which we set up a chart for the time that a question takes shape, either seriously in the mind or put into words. The position of the planets at that moment will reveal the problem, its background, and also its final outcome or answer.

The data to use.

Sometimes a problem is mulled over for days or weeks & needs time to develop, like a gestation-period, before the planetary positions are in line to answer: circumstances will unerringly take care of that, & the question will be born at the right time for it to be given its answer. This is the ONLY time it should be asked and the ONLY time it will be answered. We must never ask the same question more than once for that problem.

Take the time the question first seriously entered the inquirer's mind or was put into speech or writing: use that date and place, whether that inquirer be yourself or another who comes to you. If he does not remember, take the time, date & place at which he first asks the question of you: and if he is not at your locality but asks by mail, telephone or through a third person, set the chart for his locality but give him the time and date when you first hear or read his question. Call this time the "Clock Time" for that person's question.

Simplifying our work.

In this work we are not primarily interested in studying the astronomical basis for the celestial phenomena behind our calculations. We reduce all mathematics to a formula for each step, enabling us to set up a chart for any time and place without complication. What we aim to acquire is simply the ability to pick up a horary chart, recognize the situation surrounding the inquirer & pinpoint the house ruling the matter inquired about, come to an impersonal decision based on well-established rules, & give the answer in plain, everyday, non-technical language that any person can understand.

Learning to read the chart.

This is much easier than one might suppose. We have a groundwork of tried-and-true rules to depend on and we know the nature of the planets, the effect of aspects, the matters ruled by the different houses and where to look for the final, clinching argument. We even have keywords with which the beginner forms his sentences and expresses himself clearly from the very beginning.

For example: Saturn rules lead and everything that has WEIGHT. If we see his symbol in the 1st House we know that the inquirer is HEAVY-hearted and PROFOUNDLY concerned about the matter; he is leaden-GRAY in coloring or in his attire, CONSERVATIVE in style. Saturn rules TIME, so the person looks OLDER than his years & moves SLOWLY; he is having dental trouble, because Saturn is ruler of the skeletal framework, and the BONES that we are most likely to see are the TEETH. We say all this in describing the inquirer because he is the person of the 1st House and any planet there describes him. As you advance in your reading you will say several times as much as this about the person with Saturn there because Astrology is rich indeed in such information for use in horary as well as natal charts. (See page 58.)

Foundation of the
Astrological Chart (Jacobson)

The specimen work given herein for our calculations is derived from the above book using Raphael's EPHEMERIS, Dernay's LONGITUDES AND LATITUDES IN THE UNITED STATES and his LONGITUDES AND LATITUDES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD, and Dalton's TABLE OF HOUSES.

Besides the Ephemeris (a booklet issued yearly, giving the Sidereal Time and planet-places for each day), you will need a stencil for drawing the wheel as on page 6 or sheets already stamped with the wheel. All these essentials may be purchased at any school of astrology or ordered through a teacher or any large bookstore.

Daylight Saving Time.

On the front page of your new ephemeris each year, you should mark the beginning and end of the Daylight Saving period if in force. This generally advances clock time by one hour, to be set back in the chart to Clock Time for the question. In the United States the period generally extends from 1:00 a.m. Standard Time of the last Sunday in April to 2:00 a.m. Daylight Saving Time of the last Sunday in September. However, this is by no means adhered-to by different States nor do different countries agree: as set forth in Curran & Taylor's "World Daylight Saving Time" which is worth owning.

Keep your charts.

Each chart should carry its main data and the question together with your answer, as on page 19 herein. Even though you are unsure in answering, do your best & set down the aspects that you base your opinion on: as you become more proficient through practice you will learn more from your mistakes, if any, than otherwise. Save your charts, therefore, for future study & revelation.

PART ONE

THE SIGNS AND THE PLANETS

The Signs of the Zodiac

The great circle outlining the limits of space as we look out from our place on Earth is like any other circle, large or small, in that it contains 360 degrees. It is an entirely mathematical entity, divided into 12 mathematical sections of 30 degrees each which we call SIGNS, whose numbers, names & symbols are as follows:

1st - Aries	♈	opposite	7th - Libra	♎
2nd - Taurus	♉	"	8th - Scorpio	♏
3rd - Gemini	♊	"	9th - Sagittarius	♐
4th - Cancer	♋	"	10th - Capricorn	♑
5th - Leo	♌	"	11th - Aquarius	♒
6th - Virgo	♍	"	12th - Pisces	♓

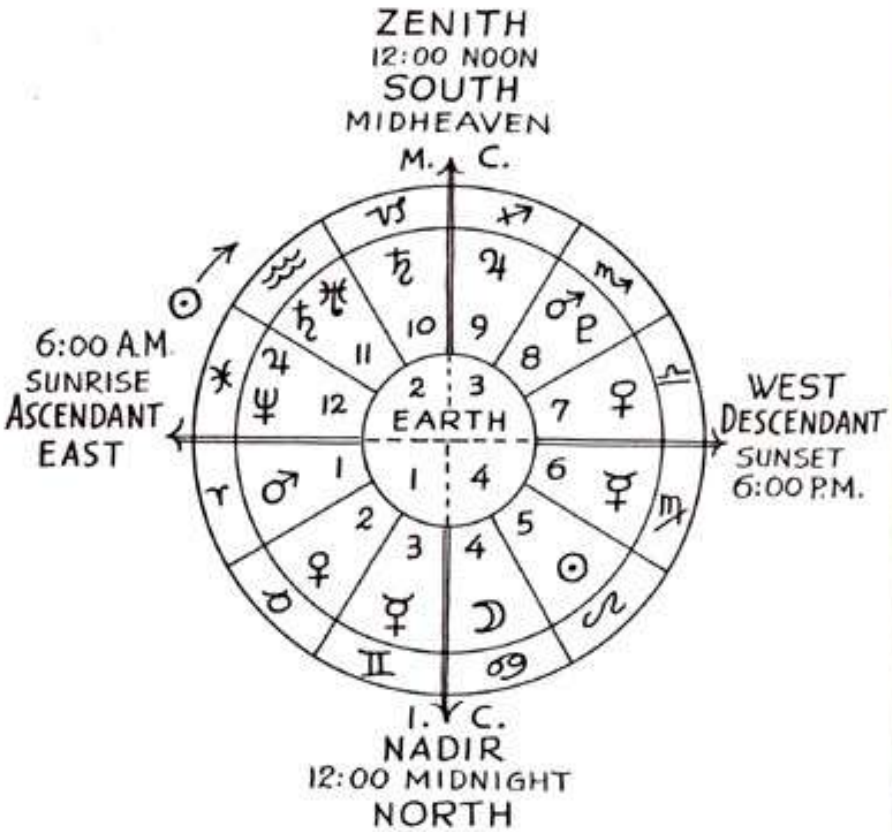
The odd-numbered Signs are masculine, positive & free.
The even-numbered Signs are feminine, negative, bound.

The Sun, Moon, Planets & their Speed

See page 188 for their gender.

Symbol	Daily Motion	dg mn sc
☽	Moon	13:11:00
☿	Mercury	1:23:00
♀	Venus	1:12:00
☉	Sun	0:59:08
♂	Mars	0:33:28
♃	Jupiter	0:04:59
♄	Saturn	0:02:00
♅	Uranus	0:00:42
♆	Neptune (& Pluto ♇)	0:00:22

The Natural Wheel



The Direction Angles of the Chart are the 1st cusp (indicating Sunrise, therefore the Eastern HORIZON), the 10th cusp (indicating Noon therefore the South MERIDIAN), the 7th cusp (denoting Sunset therefore the Western HORIZON) & the 4th cusp (denoting Midnight, therefore the North MERIDIAN). These are based on the Sun's relationship to the equator at noon & in the Northern Hemisphere where we look S. to see him at his highest.

Its Divisions

In the center of the wheel opposite is the circle of the Earth, divided into four quadrants by dotted lines marking the horizon and meridian. Enclosing this is a broad outer circle containing the twelve Sign sections against which like a backdrop we see the planets move in the Space between, & say they are "in" those Signs.

Conditions on the face of the Earth form what we call the World & its affairs, which we allot to departments called Houses. There are 12 of these, whose dividing lines (called Cusps) extend through Space and into the Zodiac showing us which Houses and Signs the planets are in, thus which of our affairs they are activating. These have to do with health matters, family and land, money and possessions, marriage, career, and so forth.

The Cusp is the dividing line marking the beginning of the House. The Ascendant is the cusp of the First House, the next line lower marks the cusp of the Second House and so on around the wheel. The first six houses are below the horizon in the nocturnal (night) half of the wheel where matters develop less perceptibly. The last six houses are above the horizon in the diurnal or day half, where matters develop more perceptibly.

The 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th are the ANGULAR houses of the wheel. Each one is followed by a SUCCEEDENT house (the 2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th) which in turn is followed by a CADENT house (3rd, 6th, 9th and 12th). Each quadrant contains an angular, succeedent and cadent house.

We simplify the name of the Midheaven (Zenith) calling it the M.C. (Medium Coeli, or middle heavens: pronounced see-ly), and we call the 4th cusp or Nadir the I.C. rather than the "Immum Coeli" or lower heavens.

Clock Time in the Houses

Nothing can happen in the world without being marked by clock time: as the Bible says, "There is a time for everything" including the asking of a question, & when this occurs the Sun will be marking time in one of the 12 divisions of the wheel that we call Houses. It is the Sun that tells the time for which the chart is set and it will always be according to the house he is in.

The wheel on page 6 shows the Sun RISING (ascending) at 6:00 a.m. at the Ascendant, moving toward the Mid-heaven to CULMINATE at noon and from there fall to the Descendant (7th cusp) where he SETS at sunset. From his lowest point at the Nadir he begins to rise again.

The 12 houses contain the 24 hours of clock time, at 2 hours to each house. The even hour falls on the cusp of the house, and the uneven hour in the middle of the house. At the even hour 8:00 a.m. the Sun will be on the cusp of the 12th House - the uneven hour 9:00 a.m. in the middle of the 11th - at 10:00 on the 11th cusp.

Note that the First Sign Aries is in the First House of the NATURAL wheel, the 2nd Sign in the Second House & so on around the wheel. The planets ruling the Signs are also shown: they rule these houses NATURALLY, thus are very powerful when "at home". However, the Sun is the one who sets the chart, and the planets fall where he dictates: he takes a house & they follow after him.

The Sun enters Aries late in March, Taurus in April, and so on. The date of the month thus tells which Sign the Sun should be in: he takes that Sign with him into the house he is in by the clock. In Leo at 5:00 a.m. he is in the 1st House, so that Virgo will follow and be on the 2nd cusp, & Cancer will precede on the 12th. This changes the Natural wheel to a SPECIFIC Chart.

The Latitude & Longitude

We pinpoint a locality according to its latitude, or distance north or south of the equator, and its longitude, or distance east or west of Prime Meridian 0 degrees which is located at Greenwich, England. These positions are found in an atlas or map or, as advised on page 3, already figured for us in Dernay's books.

The great circle of longitude around the earth measures 360 degrees & is marked off by a line or Meridian for each degree: 180 of them designate longitude east of Greenwich, 180 of them west. 24 of these are named PRIME Meridians: they mark the noon arrival of the Sun every hour on the hour somewhere around the earth, and thus complete the daily circle of 24 hours. Twelve of these are East of Greenwich and twelve West, numbered in Degrees as follows, with their equivalent distance in time stated beneath them in Hours which we call the "Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time" shortened to EGMT:

The PRIME Meridians

EAST of Greenwich

0	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

180	165	150	135	120	105	90	75	60	45	30	15	0
12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

WEST of Greenwich

All clocks between Prime Meridians are set to show the time at the nearest Prime Meridian, not the actual time at their own location. This "Clock Time" we correct to LOCAL Mean Time, as worked in Step 2, page 10. The Prime Meridians are 15 degrees apart (1 hour or 60 minutes) so that 1 degree = 4 minutes (60' ÷ 15 = 4').

To set up the Chart

1. RELATE THE LOCALITY TO ITS NEAREST PRIME MERIDIAN. (Mark it plus on the east side, minus on the west.)

   Question asked in New York City. The map gives this locality on LOCAL Meridian 74 W. The nearest Prime Meridian is 75 West, a difference of 1 degree east of 75 West or 4 minutes in time (on the plus side).

2. CHANGE THE CLOCK TIME TO LOCAL MEAN TIME (the LMT).

   a - When locality is east of the Prime Meridian ADD 4 minutes for each degree of difference.
   b - When locality is west of the Prime Meridian SUBTRACT 4 min. for each deg. of difference.

   c - 4:20 p.m. is what time at 74 W? It is on the east side of Prime Meridian 75 W, a difference of 1 degree, or plus 4 min. in time.

   4:20:00 p.m. Clock Time
   + 4:00 (1 min E of 75 W)
   4:24:00 p.m. Local Mean Time

   d - 5:50 a.m. is what time at 69 E? It is on the west side of Prime Meridian 75 E, a difference of 6 degrees or (6 x 4) minus 24 min.

   5:50:00 a.m. Clock Time
   - 24:00 (6 min W of 75 E)
   5:26:00 a.m. Local Mean Time

3. FIND THE INTERVAL (elapsed time between the LMT and its preceding noon). A p.m. LMT is the elapsed time since noon: mark it Interval. An a.m. LMT is since midnight: add 12:00:00 hours to find the Interval:

   e - 5:26:00 a.m. LMT + 12:00:00 = 17:26:00 Interval

4. CHANGE DISTANCE (Longitude) TO TIME. The result is called the "Equivalent Greenwich Mean Time" (EGMT). (Multiply Longitude by 4 min. & divide by 60 min.)

   f - 117 degrees of Longitude
   x 4 minutes in 1 degree
   60'/468 minutes /7 hrs 48 min = 7:48:00 EGMT
   420
   48 minutes over

5. FIND 10-second CORRECTION FOR BOTH EGMT & INTERVAL. (Sun Time & Clock Time differ to this extent)

   Instead of multiplying hours and minutes separately by 1Ø seconds and dividing by 6Ø seconds, just discard the final zero in each figure and divide by 6. Set down the seconds-dots: divide the HOURS by 6, & set down on left of dots with remainder on right of dots, leaving a space to its right. Now divide the MINUTES by 6 and set down in that remaining space.

   g - 7:48:00 EGMT
   1:18 Correction.

   h - 18:14:00 INTERVAL
   3:02 Correction.

6. FIND THE SIDEREAL TIME NOON PREVIOUS TO LMT in the Ephemeris. Take the Ephemeris issued for the year, turn to the page for the month, and note the column headed Sidereal Time to the left of the Sun column.

   i - For a p.m. Local Mean Time, the previous noon is for the given date itself.
   j - For an a.m. Local Mean Time, the previous noon is for the day BEFORE the given date.

   k - 8:20:00 p.m. Local Mean Time, May 25
   4:10:16 Sidereal Time same day, 25th

   l - 8:20:00 a.m. Local Mean Time, May 25
   4:06:19 Sid. Time day BEFORE or 24th

To set up the Chart

7. COMBINE THE FOREGOING FINDINGS under the heading of Hour, Minute, Second (see specimen work opposite).

   m - The Clock Time (corrected from Daylight Saving Time if necessary) marked a.m. or p.m. & dated.
   n - Add or subtract difference from Prime Meridian as in c and d, and mark it LMT, a.m. or p.m.
   o - Add 12:00:00 hours if a.m. LMT (not otherwise). The total shown by n or o is marked Interval.
   p - Add the 10-second correction for the Interval.
   q - Add the 10-second correction for the EGMT if the place is in West Longitude (not otherwise).
   r - Add Sidereal Time, according to i and j herein.
   s - Add 12:00:00 hours if the locality is in South Latitude, but not otherwise.
   t - If the sum of these exceeds 24:00:00 (because one whole day has passed) deduct 24:00:00 hrs.
   u - Subtract the 10-second correction for the EGMT if the locality is in East Longitude.
   v - Mark the result ..... CALCULATED Sidereal Time.

8. ENTER THE SIGN AND DEGREE ON THE CUSPS OF THE CHART In the Table of Houses p. 39 for example, find S.T. at the top of the page nearest 13:44:50 CALC. S.T. It is 13:44:00, which gives 28 Libra for any chart.

   For a place in NORTH Latitude say 34, this 28 Libra goes on the 10th cusp, 8:28 Capricorn on the Ascendant (under heading 1 on line 34 under heading Lat). The MINUTES of the remaining cusps are in tenths to be multiplied by 6. The 12th, given as Sagittarius 16.2 is set down in the chart as Sagittarius 16:12; compare the given cusps on p. 18 as shown on p. 19.

   For SOUTH Latitude say 34, the added 12 hours would give the opposite 28 ARIES on the OPPOSITE 4th cusp and 6:44 Leo on the DESCENDANT (see Dalton, p. 7).

Change time, date & place to suit your chart

```
          hr mn sc
P.M.       3:34:00 p.m. Clock Time May 2, 1958
West .. + ___12:00 (90 W - 87 W = 3 x 4' Diff)
North      3:46:00 p.m. LMT Interval May 2d
              0:37 10-sec corr. Int.
              0:58 "   "  EGMT 5:48
        + 2:39:34 Sid. Time May 2d     M.C.  6:00 Can.
          6:27:09 Calc. S.T.   36 N = ASC:  5:25 Lib.
P.M.
West    + 12:00:00 for So. Latitude    I.C.  6:00 Cap.
South     18:27:09 Calc. S.T.   36 S = DESC 10:22 Ari.
-----------------------------------------------------
A.M.       0:35:00 a.m. Clock Time May 2, 1958
West .. + ___12:00 (90 W - 87 W = 3 x 4' Diff)
North      0:47:00 a.m. LMT May 2d (not Int.)
        + 12:00:00 preceding noon, May 1st
          12:47:00 the Interval since noon
              2:07 10-sec corr. Int.
              0:58 "   "  EGMT 5:48
        + 2:35:38 Sid. Time May 1st    M.C.  9:00 Sco.
          14:25:43 Calc. S.T.   36 N = ASC: 17:49 Cap.

        + 12:00:00 for So. Latitude
A.M.      26:25:43 more than 24 hrs
West    - 24:00:00                     I.C.  9:00 Tau.
South      2:25:43 Calc. S.T.   36 S = DESC 16:10 Leo
-----------------------------------------------------
P.M.       7:10:00 p.m. Clock Time May 2, 1958
East .. - ___12:00 (90 E - 87 E = 3 x 4' Diff)
North      6:58:00 p.m. LMT Interval May 2d
              1:09 10-sec corr. Int.
        + 2:39:34 Sid. Time May 2d
          9:38:43
        -    0:58 - corr. EGMT if E    M.C. 22:00 Leo
          9:37:45 Calc. S.T.   36 N = ASC: 14:37 Sco.
P.M.
East    + 12:00:00 for So. Latitude    I.C. 22:00 Aqu.
South     21:37:45 Calc. S.T.   36 S = DESC 13:13 Gem
```

Calculation of the planet-places

Specimen lines from Raphael's Ephemeris
September, 1936

Da Mo	Sidereal Time	☉ Long.	☽ Long.	♂ Long.	♀ Long.	☿ Long.
27			17 Aq 45			R
28	12:28:20	5 Li 10	2 Pi 01	1 Vi 11	29 Li 40	10 Li 28
29	12:32:16	6 " 9	16 " 44	1 " 48	00 Sc 54	9 " 22

The longitude of a planet is its place in a Sign, as the Sun 5:10 Libra. Raphael's Ephemeris gives these for noon each day at Greenwich: for a different time & place we correct them accordingly by changing our time to Greenwich Mean Time & taking its constant logarithm to represent us. To change 6:08 to its Constant Log., find the 6 hours along the top of the logarithm Table on the last page of the ephemeris, the 8 minutes down the side column, then the figure they both lead to in the body of the Table, which is 5925 the Constant Log.

Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) & Constant Logarithm (C.L.)

RULE: For West Longitude places, the LMT plus the EGMT gives the GMT. For East Longitude, the LMT minus the EGMT gives the GMT. Mark it a.m. or p.m. and date it. A p.m. GMT is changed at once to its Constant Log. but an a.m. GMT is subtracted from noon (call it 11:60) & the result is then changed to its Constant Logarithm.

10:15 a.m. LMT June 2nd
+ 7:53 EGMT W. Longitude
18:08 past a.m. today
- 12:00 noon today
6:08 p.m. GMT June 2nd
(change at once)
6:08 = .5925 Const/Log

10:15 p.m. LMT June 2nd
+ 7:53 EGMT W. Longitude
18:08 past p.m. today
- 12:00 midnight tonight
6:08 a.m. GMT June 3rd
11:60 minus upside down
5:52 = .6118 Const/Log

Always calculate the exact place for the Sun, Moon & three faster planets Mercury, Venus & Mars. *Remember to allow 30 degrees to a Sign, 60 minutes to a degree.

The dates to use

The GMT-line tells you. Always start with the date on the GMT-line, so be sure to put it there. Remember that "P.m. means plus: A.m. means minus", which we are to observe twice in calculating the planet's place.

For a p.m. GMT, take the place on the GMT-date and a date plus (the following day). For an a.m. GMT, take the place on the GMT-date & a date minus (the preceding day), as we did below in finding the Moon's place.

Subtract the planet place on one day from its place the following day, to find its LARGE MOTION which will be in hours & minutes. Using the logarithm table, turn this into a logarithm, to which add the Constant Log., which will result in another log. Find the nearest to this in the body of the logarithm table which will indicate (by pointing up to the hour-line and across to the minute-line) the number of hours & minutes representing the SMALL MOTION, which is the one we use.

For a p.m. GMT, plus the small motion to the planet place on the GMT-date. For an a.m. GMT, minus the small motion from the planet place on the GMT-date.

The GMT & Constant Log.

1:15 a.m. LMT Sept 28
+ 7:53 EGMT W Longitude
9:08 a.m. GMT Sept 28
subtr. from noon
11:60
2:52 = 9928 Const/Log

The MOON

*32:01 (add 1 Sign)
28th 2:01 Pisces
27th - 17:45 Aquarius
14:16 = 2259 log.
+ 9928 C.L.
28th - 1:27 = 12187 log.
Moon 0:34 Pisces

Retrograde Planets

When a planet (never the Sun or Moon) is marked "R" it signifies that the planet is seemingly moving backward due to the earth's greater speed. Take the planet as indicated on the GMT-line but subtract upside-down to find the large motion; and we REVERSE the plus-and-minus rule in using the small motion. If the GMT-line says to plus, we minus; if it says to minus, we plus. Compare the Direct Sun & Retrograde Mercury on p. 18.

Equating the slow planets

The slow-moving planets Neptune, Uranus, Pluto, Saturn and Jupiter are easily calculated mentally. When the LMT & GMT are both the same date, the slow planets are taken as given on that date, since they have moved too little to calculate. But if one is p.m. and the other a.m. of different dates (see Example #2, p. 14) divide the small difference in motion between them by simple mental equation. Jupiter on September 28th in Sagittarius 17:56 moves 8 minutes to Sagittarius 18:04 the next day; half the difference or 4 minutes per day would have put him in 18:00 Sagittarius in Chart #1 on page 19 if the LMT & GMT had not shared the same date.

Intercepted Signs & Planets

With the chart on p. 108 before you, note that when the same Sign appears on two cusps (Scorpio on the 3rd and 4th, with the opposite Sign Taurus on the opposite cusps) there will be another Sign that is missing. In that chart, Virgo on the 2nd & Scorpio on the 3rd show that the missing Sign Libra is between them & squeezed into the 2nd House; the enclosing lines denote that it is INTERCEPTED and so must be the opposite Sign Aries. Any planet in such a Sign is an intercepted planet and means interference and something or someone hemmed-in.

Stationary planets

The letter "S" signifies Stationary. The planet is between Direct & Retrograde permitting no calculating, so we take it as given, and for the date of the query.

The Moon's Nodes

The Moon's North and South Nodes are points related to her contact in crossing the ecliptic into North and South Latitude. At the top of the right-hand page of Raphael's Ephemeris, the N. Node ☊ is given for every other day & always retrograde at the rate of 3 minutes per day, easily calculated mentally. The S. Node ☋ is in the same degree and minute but the opposite Sign. The N. Node is benevolent - the S. Node is malevolent.

The Part of Fortune (Fortuna)

The Ascendant plus the Moon and then minus the Sun gives the Part of Fortune ⊗ . Only the preceding Sign has been fully completed so its number is always used (for Aries it is 0) but in the LAST step Fortuna has completed the number of the Sign shown which is counted off and the following Sign used. We will now calculate Fortuna for Chart #1, p. 19:

	Sign dg mn	
Ascendant	9 08:28	(Capricorn)
Plus Moon	11 07:37	(Pisces)
(20 - 12)	8 15:65	
Minus Sun	6 05:32	(Libra)
	(2)10:33	Count off two
FORTUNA	Gemini 10:33	For Chart #1

Page 116 gives the meaning and application of Fortuna.

34 N. Lat., 118:15 W. Longit. (EGMT 7:53:00)

1:08:00 p.m. Clock Time, Sept. 28, 1936, Los Angeles

hr mn sc		CUSPS
1:08:00	pm Clock Time 28th	
+ 7:00	(1'45" E of 120 W)	
1:15:00	pm LMT 28th, Int.	(10th - 28:00 Libra
0:12	correction for Int	(11th - 24:00 Scorp
1:18	corr. EGMT 7:53:00	(12th - 16.2 Sagit
+12:28:20	Sid. Time Sept. 28	(1st - 8:28 Capri
13:44:50	Calculated S. T.	(2nd - 16.1 Aquar
13:44:00	Nearest in Table ... 34N	(3rd - 25.2 Pisces

GMT and Constant Log.

1:15 pm LMT Sept 28
+ 7:53 EGMT W. Longit
9:08 pm GMT Sept 28

9:08 = .4196 C. Log

MOON

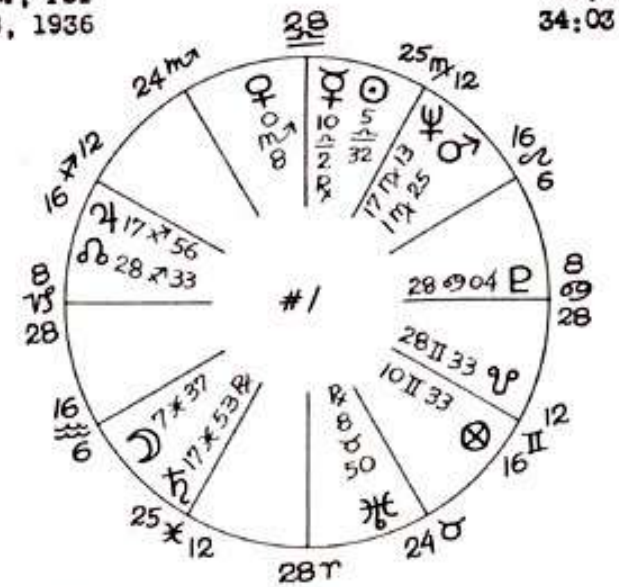
29th 16:44 Pisces
28th - 2:01 "
14:43 = 2124 log.
+ 4195 C.L.
28th + 5:36 = 6320 log.
Moon 7:37 Pisces

Sept.	Sun	Merc R	Mars	Venus
29th	6:09 Li	-9:22 Li	1:48 Vi	00:54 Scorpio
28th	-5:10 "	10:28 "	-1:11 "	-29:40 Libra
	0:59	1:06	0:37	1:14 = 12891
	13875	13388	15902	+ 4196
	+ 4196	4196	4196	+ 0:28 = 17087
	18071	17584	20098	30:08 (Libra)
28th	+ 0:22	- 0:26	+ 0:14	-30:00 "
	5:32 Li	R10:02 Li	1:25 Vi	00:08 Scorpio

Enter the planets, nodes and Part of Fortune (page 17) in the wheel as on p. 19. They must go on the side of the cusp where their Sign and degree would place them: as Neptune nearer the 9th than is Mars who follows him (& show the original GMT below the line as on p. 19).

1:08 p.m., PST
Sept. 28, 1936

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(♇♆)·☍✱·♇☉·☌♆·☌♄·□♃·♇☉

Original GMT 9:08 p.m. Sept. 28th

First locate the house ruling the purse: it is the 2nd (possessions): Aquarius there gives 2 rulers, Saturn & Uranus, both retrograde (purse out of place). Venus, natural ruler of purses, is the 3rd significator & she and Uranus agree that the purse is in the home because they are both in angular houses, signifying the home. The Moon's first aspect is close (little more than one degree to sextile Uranus in the kitchen-4th House) and the purse was soon found in the breakfast-nook there.

For the aspects, first study p. 20 to 25.

On the line below the chart, show the Moon's APPLYING aspects for the action she is moving forward to take. The aspect she is SEPARATING from reveals what has already happened: show it in brackets (parallel Neptune) before the other aspects to show it happened earlier.

Finding the MOON'S Aspects

The Moon is the fastest-moving celestial body and is closest to us and our affairs, therefore she registers most in a horary query, showing what ACTION to expect. The more aspects she makes, the more action to expect.

In this connection, she is allowed every aspect she is APPLYING TO from the Sign she is in right up to the moment she leaves it. In the back of the ephemeris we find a Table giving the time and date of her entrance into a new Sign; it is automatically the time and date of leaving the Sign she is in, in the chart, therefore we will use her aspects up to that time and date only.

To find where they begin, note the original GMT for the chart and its time & date, which we are to find in the Aspectarian section also at the back of the ephemeris. That is the starting-point for her aspects and we list them in the order in which they are given. We stop according to the time and date when she goes into the next Sign. These are all of her APPLYING aspects. The aspect she last made before her starting-point is her SEPARATING aspect for what preceded the question.

Taking Chart #1 as our example, we find the Moon in Pisces on September 28th. The original GMT 9:08 p.m. Sept. 28th is our starting-point in the Aspectarian on page 36 of Raphael's Ephemeris for the year 1936. The Table on page 38 gives 9:10 a.m. GMT on Sept. 30th for her entry into Aries, our stopping-point. We took her aspects in the order given between the two points and listed them in a line below the chart, remembering to show her separating aspect in parenthesis (parallel Neptune the defrauding planet). The SEPARATING aspect signified that the fraud had occurred BEFORE the question was asked. If it had been an applying aspect we would have expected the theft to follow the question.

Applying and Separating

The Zodiac is a great circle containing 360 degrees, every one of them in some mathematical relationship to the others; this relationship we call ASPECT. We have six of major importance always used in horary charts and several others that are usually disregarded but do register supportingly as contributory factors valuable to the student in adding confirmation to his reading.

When any two planets are in aspect, always name the faster-moving planet first and say that it is APPLYING TO or SEPARATING FROM its aspect to the other planet. Refer to the Table on page 5 and note that the Moon is faster in motion than all the others, therefore we are to name her first in any aspect. If she has to move forward to reach the same degree in the Sign she is in as the planet holds in the Sign it is in we say she is applying to the aspect. If she has already left that degree, we say she is separating from the aspect. The following order of planetary speed must be memorized:

MOON, Mercury, Venus, Sun, Mars,
Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto

What can Mercury apply to or separate from by aspect and why? (Everything excepting the Moon who is faster than he.) Can Mars apply to or separate from Venus? (No; she is faster than he; he applies to or separates from only the planets later than himself in the list.) Can't Mars and Venus be in aspect, then? Yes; we just name Venus first, that is all, because she is faster.

If each planet in the aspect holds the same degree and close to the same minute the aspect is PARTILE, or exact. In Chart #1 on page 19 Jupiter and Saturn are in partile square, emphasizing its importance. If the aspect is not yet exact in degree it is called PLATIC.

ORB

A certain orb or number of degrees away from exactitude is allowed when a planet is applying to an aspect that is not yet completed. APPLICATION denotes action that is taking place, so we allow a certain leeway for it to materialize. SEPARATION denotes action that has already materialized, but we allow the planets the orb of influence because there is now a result that has a bearing on the matter due to the hold-over orb effect.

The Opposition ☍

Any two points exactly opposite each other, like the Ascendant & Descendant, for example, are in opposition (180 degrees apart, or half the circle). Chart #1 has three (Moon-&-Mars, Venus-&-Uranus, Saturn-&-Neptune). Why did we name the Moon, Venus & Saturn first in each coupling? (We always name the faster planet first.)

The Moon is applying to the opposition of Neptune because she must move forward from 7 to 17 Pisces before it will be exact. Having already left 1 Pisces, she is separating from the opposition she has already made to Mars, denoting trouble recently in the matter.

The orb for the opposition is 8 degrees when planets are aspecting planets. For the Moon, however, no orb is required in horary astrology because she is allowed every aspect she applies to from the Sign she is in.

When one planet is direct, the other retrograde like Venus and Uranus in Chart #1, they are moving mutually toward each other, shortening the time of culmination. They are in mutual application to the opposition here.

The opposition denotes separating or pulling apart: Venus & Uranus here are both inclined that way because of their mutual application to the separative aspect.

The Conjunction ☌

Two planets up to 8 degrees apart are in conjunction and this may be in the same Sign or in adjoining Signs and may also be to a cusp. Mercury & Sun are conjunct in the same Sign in Chart #1. Venus is conjunct the M.C. (a cusp) in adjoining Signs but within the 8 degree orb. The Moon will conjunct Saturn because we do not require an orb for her in horary astrology so long as her aspect is an applying one and made while she is still in the Sign; that is why she will oppose Neptune.

The conjunction is a COOPERATIVE aspect bringing together whatever is asked about; a person and a person, a person and his possessions, a person and his hopes & wishes, and so on; they come together or are reunited.

In Chart #1 a possession is asked about (a 2nd-House matter) and the Moon (significator of ACTION) moves to conjunct a planet in the 2nd, so we know that a person and a possession will be reunited or brought together.

Planets conjunct the cusp of the next-following house are on the threshold of a new department & environment but if just inside a house (see Venus & Jupiter) they have lately entered. This helps in giving an answer.

The Sextile ⚹

The distance of 60 degrees or two Signs apart is the sextile which gives a fine OPPORTUNITY to acquire what is desired if one makes the effort (in either a horary or natal chart). The orb for a sextile is 8 degrees.

In Chart #1, note Venus sextile Mars & the Moon sextile both Uranus & the Ascendant. Are these applying aspects? What kind of action may we expect from them? (An opportunity to achieve what is now being sought.)

The Square □

The square is one-fourth of the circle of 360 degrees or 90 degrees, three Signs apart. Jupiter is exactly square to both Saturn and Neptune, and when the Moon's conjunction-to-Saturn-&-opposition-to-Neptune is complete she will be square to Jupiter. Pluto is exactly square to the Midheaven. Venus is separating from the square to Pluto. Why are Mercury and the Ascendant in MUTUAL APPLICATION to a square? (The Ascendant moves forward and Mercury retrogrades back to their aspect.) The orb for the square is 8 degrees.

The square denotes OBSTACLES to overcome, losses and the necessity to make a greater effort than otherwise, in both horary and natal charts. The more squares in any chart the more the person must strive for success.

The Trine △

The trine measures 120 degrees, four Signs apart and easier found when both planets are in the same element as the Moon separating from the trine of Venus in Water Signs in Chart #1. Mercury & Fortuna are trine in Air Signs. Mars, Uranus & the Ascendant form a GRAND TRINE because all three Signs of the same element are represented. Venus and the South Node, though in different elements, are within the 8-degree orb and are trine. A trine in any chart brings SUCCESS easier than usual.

The Parallel ∥

The declination of a planet is its distance north or south of the Celestial Equator, as given in the ephemeris along with its longitude & latitude. Two planets within 1 degree of the same declination are parallel, an aspect similar to the conjunction. They may both be North, both South, or one North & the other South.

The Parallel, cont'd

Always show the Moon's parallel in her list of aspects below the chart, as on p. 19. The ASPECTARIAN section of the 1936 ephemeris, page 36, gives her first aspect as sextile Uranus, followed by her parallel to the Sun at 5:27 a.m. on the 29th & her other zodiacal aspects, and ending with her second parallel to the Sun at 1:27 a.m. on the 30th, after which she entered another Sign (as shown in the Table on page 38) thus telling us the time she left the one she was in, ceasing her aspects. The parallel means "The thing is as good as done now."

Minor Aspects

The minor aspects are usable mainly for confirmation of what is shown by the major aspects (p. 21, para. 1) and include the semisextile ∠ (30-deg. apart, the orb being 2 degrees); the semisquare ∠ (45 deg. apart, 4-degree orb); the sesquare ⊡ (135 deg. apart, 4-degree orb) and the quincunx ⚻ (150-deg., orb of 2 degrees).

The quincunx is easily found; it is one side or the other of an opposition. If Mercury were in 10 Scorpio he would be opposition Uranus in Chart #1 but being in a Sign to one side of an opposition they are quincunx. This aspect will force the querent to support another or pay off another's creditors or put up bail for him.

The Lunation, Eclipse ◑ & Occultation ☌

A lunation (New Moon, conjunct the Sun; or Full Moon opposition the Sun) becomes an eclipse if within 5 degrees of the place of the Moon's node. It upsets matters according to the house in which it occurs, and if conjunct or square a malefic the person needs glasses. When the Moon eclipses a planet as shown by a blacked-out conjunction, it is an occultation and unfortunate.

Confirming Aspects

In all branches of astrology it is necessary to have at least three confirming aspects in the chart. These do not have to be made by the Moon or listed below the wheel as on page 19 for the Moon alone, but they must be present in the chart to confirm and support what we take as our initial indication in giving our answer.

In Chart #1, page 19, therefore, we have to tell the querent WHERE the purse is: a 2nd-House matter because the 2nd rules possessions. Venus the natural ruler is also ruler of purses in particular. (See page 47.)

Since the ruler of the 2nd, Uranus, is in an angular house (these designate the home) we say the possession is in the querent's home, our initial indication. We must have at least three confirming indications before we can speak with absolute assurance, however, and in this instance they are as follows:

Three Confirmations

1 - The dispositor of Uranus is Venus because she rules the Sign he is in, thus his dispositor is also in an angular house (the 10th).

2 - The natural ruler of purses (Venus) counts as additional confirmation - and she is angular.

3 - The Moon's first aspect is to a planet in the 4th, an angular house ruling the home itself.

Besides all these, Saturn co-rules the 2nd House and also represents the purse. He is WITH her possessions when in the 2nd House, therefore presumably at home; & the Moon co-ruler of everything is also in the 2nd.

PART TWO

THE SIGNS & THEIR RULERS

The Signs by Quality & Element

The Signs by Quality (Cardinal, Fixed & Common), and by Element (Fire, Earth, Air & Water) are as follows:-

	Fire	Earth	Air	Water
Cardinal	Aries	Capri.	Libra	Cancer
Fixed	Leo	Taurus	Aquar.	Scorpio
Common	Sagit.	Virgo	Gemini	Pisces

Cardinal Signs TAKE THE LEAD: a Cardinal Sign on the Ascendant shows an earlier start (see pages 162 & 262) while a Cardinal CROSS (Cardinal Signs on all angles) shows an immediate forward movement (see p. 90 & 254).

Fixed Signs TAKE ROOT and ESTABLISH a matter so that it is already under way at the time of asking (p. 128) while a Fixed CROSS denotes sure development: there is no stopping the proceedings. (See pages 108 and 248.)

Common Signs FOLLOW AFTER because of present contingencies, generally deferring to someone else and doing what is expedient under the circumstances. (p. 102.) A Common CROSS denotes a very unstable situation and a matter that will change markedly. (See p. 100 & 160.)

A mixed cross has Signs of differing quality on the 1st & 4th, qualifying your reading. The matter begins according to the quality of the Sign on the 1st & continues according to the quality of the one on the 4th. A mixed-cross chart has intercepted Signs, signifying interference that is accounted-for by the house where the rulers are. On p. 266 they are Saturn in the 10th (business matter) and the Moon in the 3rd (a journey).

Planetary Standing in the Signs

The planets have certain standing in certain Signs & also in the Houses ruled by those Signs in the natural wheel, as shown on page 6 herein. This indicates some advantage to the planet when in a Sign of its Dignity, Exaltation or triplicity (element; as Mars in any Fire Sign because he rules the Fire Sign Aries), and also a disadvantage to the planet when in a Sign of its Detriment or Fall. This advantage or disadvantage redounds accordingly to the credit or discredit, more or less, of the person represented in the chart by that planet.

Planets	Dignity	Detriment	Exaltation	In Fall
The Sun	Leo	Aquar	Aries	Libra
" Moon	Cancer	Capri	Taurus	Scorpio
Mercury	Gem/Vir	Sagit	Virgo	Pisces
Venus	Tau/Lib	Ari/Scorp	Pisces	Virgo
Mars	Ari/Scorp	Lib/Tau	Capri	Cancer
Saturn	Cap/Aquar	Can/Leo	Libra	Aries
Jupiter	Sagit/Pi	Gem/Vir	Cancer	Capri
Uranus	Aquar	Leo	Scorpio	Taurus
Neptune	Pisces	Virgo	Gemini	Sagit
Pluto	Scorpio	Taurus	?	?

A planet RULES the Sign in which it is Dignified and has power there which extends to the person it represents in the chart; they both have dignity and power. In another Sign but in the house naturally governed by its own Sign it is dignified by HOUSE & the person has some standing there but less power to express himself. In Chart #1, p. 19, Mars has some standing in the matter because he is natural ruler of the house he is in, the 8th; but he cannot express himself because he has no standing in Virgo. In the 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th angles a planet is said to be "accidentally dignified" and gains some standing thereby, as Venus on page 19.

Dignity and Detriment

A planet in the Sign opposite the one it rules is at a disadvantage in the matter inquired about and in its Detriment, like Venus & Neptune in the chart on p. 19. It means that there is some OPPOSITION due to weakness or incapacity to act. Venus gains respect because she is accidentally dignified (in an angular house) but is unable to take an important part because of being weak by Sign and afflicted by opposition to malefic Uranus and not saved by being in mutual reception; see p. 78.

A planet expresses best in its exaltation Sign, & is sure to rise to a higher position in the department in which it appears in the chart, through push or pull.

If in the Sign opposite its Exaltation Sign a planet is in its Fall, capable of doing something calling for an apology. It is "a fall from grace" as shown by the Sun and Uranus on page 19. This may be very trivial, the person habitually saying "Excuse me -- I'm sorry".

A planet is strengthened when in the same element as that of its natural Sign like the Moon, Mercury & Pluto on page 19, who are "in their element" thus strong.

A planet not lucky enough to be in a Sign or element of its own has a roving, aimless or somewhat pointless vibration in the matter asked about. It is PEREGRINE (wandering afar or off base) and not dependable unless saved by mutual reception (page 78). This is of small moment when it does not represent either the querent or the quesited, but does help to eliminate the unimportant significators - and recognize the important ones.

In Chart #1, is Mars important? Only by house, because his Sign Scorpio naturally belongs on the 8th in which we find him; he has some standing but less power in the case. Jupiter has dignity by both Sign & House.

The Decanates

Each Sign contains 30 degrees divided into three decanates or parts of 10. The 1st decanate of each Sign (0 to 10) is of the nature of the Sign itself & carries its own name. The 2nd decanate (10 to 20) is ruled by the next Sign OF THE SAME ELEMENT and is named for it, having an inner vibration of that Sign's nature. The 3rd decanate (20 to 30) is ruled by the remaining Sign of the same element whose name and nature it carries.

		0-10	Ari		0-10	Leo	0-10 Sag
FIRE	Aries	10-20	Leo	Leo	10-20	Sag	Sagit 10-20 Ari
		20-30	Sag		20-30	Ari	20-30 Leo
		0-10	Tau		0-10	Vir	0-10 Cap
EARTH	Taurus	10-20	Vir	Vir	10-20	Cap	Capri 10-20 Tau
		20-20	Cap		20-30	Tau	20-30 Vir
		0-10	Gem		0-10	Lib	0-10 Aqu
AIR	Gemini	10-20	Lib	Lib	10-20	Aqu	Aquar 10-20 Gem
		20-30	Aqu		20-30	Gem	20-30 Lib
		0-10	Can		0-10	Sco	0-10 Pi.
WATER	Cancer	10-20	Sco	Sco	10-20	Pi.	Pisces 10-20 Can
		20-30	Pi.		20-30	Can	20-30 Sco

When a significator in a horary chart is in mutual reception with another planet (in each other's natural Sign, as Sun in Aries & Mars in Leo) it may be given a secondary reading as though back in its own Sign where its present degree places it, giving the person represented great leeway in the matter. We may expect him to begin one way according to the original decanate, & change to the new decanate's way as matters progress.

The CARDINAL Signs give their enterprising vibration to the Cardinal decanates, so that when on the Ascendant or the cusp of the house ruling the quesited there will be an inner urge toward immediate activity on the part of the inquirer or the person inquired about - as the case may be. The chart on p. 19 shows the Ascendant intensified in action by being in a Cardinal Sign and also a Cardinal decanate. This is indicative of still faster action in the question than anticipated.

The FIXED decanate of any Sign on the Ascendant signifies an inner determination or stubbornness that may not be at once apparent in the querent (or quesited if on the cusp of the house representing him) but it will register in the matter sooner or later. It steadies a Cardinal or Common Sign and increases the stubbornness of a Fixed Sign. Where there is fixity there is more or less adherence to some detail and usually a promise that must be kept, especially because of being nagged, dunned or otherwise constantly reminded. Something already begun has established itself and must be taken into consideration now. (See Mars-ruler-1st, p. 140.)

The COMMON or MUTABLE decanate of any Sign describes the querent (if on the Ascendant) or the quesited (if on the cusp of his house) as open to persuasion, ready to defer to the opinions of others, more obedient; and willing to give up, even in Fixed Signs, but under the greatest pressure or duress only. They are the people who say, in common parlance, "But he twisted my arm!"

The odd-numbered Signs are masculine (independent) & positive (confident, and radiating out), and the even-numbered Signs are feminine (dependent and submissive) and negative (easily imposed on, & attracting within). The Ascendant and its ruler Saturn on page 19 are both in feminine Signs, easily imposed on (as in this case, which involved the robbery of money from her purse).

The Locale by Element & House

In the following pages describing the places ruled by the planets and their Signs, there are three things to hold in mind: the PLANET represents the thing asked about & describes it; the Sign it is in describes the place it is in, and the ELEMENT of that Sign tells you where to look for it. In addition, the HOUSE it is in tells its relative distance away. Where you find the planet by element & house, you find whatever you seek.

AIR Signs denote the HIGHEST part of the house, such as the roof or eaves, or high in a room & to the WEST.

FIRE Signs, near a fireplace, stove, heater, chimney or outdoors where there has been a fire and near something made of iron; MIDWAY UP in a room & to the EAST.

WATER Signs, near a faucet, sink, washbowl or a tub, near plumbing lines, LOW in a room, and to the NORTH.

EARTH Signs, at or below GROUND LEVEL: close to the floor or on the first floor of a building, on stone or gravel or cemented ground in the open, & to the SOUTH.

ANGULAR Houses (1st, 4th, 7th, 10th) tell us that it is in the home, in the part where the person generally works with such things or suspects it may be found.

SUCCEEDENT Houses (2nd, 5th, 8th, 11th) tell us that it is not in the house but not far away; in the garden or yard or out-buildings close by, & not out of range.

CADENT Houses (3rd, 6th, 9th, 12th) disclose that it is farther off & may be lost, hidden or secluded, perhaps sent away. In the 3rd, a nearer neighborhood; & in the 9th, a distant neighborhood; in the 6th & 12th it is a neighborhood different in type from querent's.

PLACES RULED BY THE PLANETS & THEIR SIGNS

The Moon and her Sign Cancer

The MOON rules places of residence such as the home, a hotel, motel, apartment house, houseboat or trailer, stop-over sites, parking-places, lodges and rest-rooms and nests; the womb & the grave. She rules aquariums, all docking places; seaports, beaches, docks, wharfs & piers, boat-houses, and all kinds of boats and ships. When the Moon is in a house having to do with a matter of real estate, say that it probably provides shelter, and if in a Water Sign it may be near or on the water.

If the Moon rules or is in the First House, say that the querent owns (or is interested in owning) property most likely intended for residential purposes. This is an angular house, so the property is not far away & can be easily reached. Succeedent-House property is a little way off. Cadent-House property is in the NEAR neighborhood in the 3rd, a DISTANT neighborhood in the far-off 9th; the 6th & 12th describe a neighborhood of a type that is DIFFERENT in comparison with the home.

CANCER rules reservoirs, wells, cisterns, fountains, pools, marshes, ditches, moats, canals, water-ways and run-offs, rivers & their banks, lakes, ponds, hydrants and plumbing lines; ownership of real estate. NORTH.

INDOORS: the kitchen, cellar, laundry, sink & pumps, plumbing lines; following an irregular line toward the north wall of the house or room where the planet lies.

On page 152, Cancer rising denotes ownership of real estate: where is it? (Moon in the cadent 12th, it is far, and differs in type from querent's home in town.) It is income-property & in the desert 100 miles away. (See p. 44 & 45 for the further rulership of the Moon)

The Sun and his Sign Leo

The SUN rules large and showy structures, mansions & palatial edifices, great halls, theaters and pleasure-resorts, gambling & sports clubs, show-boats, towers & minarets, impressive villas and castles set on cliffs; whatever is constructed magnificently and gives pride of ownership & pleasure, and is easy to see from afar.

If the Sun is in a house having to do with a question about real or personal property, say that it is large, showy, & more or less costly for the querent to build, buy or maintain because the Sun increases the value of whatever is represented by the house he rules or is in.

The Sun also increases the assets of the department he is in and they are traceable to the preceding house whose SUBSTANCE it is. In Chart #1, page 19, he is in the insurance-9th (benefit payable for injury or death as ruled by the preceding house, the 8th). You would say that it was greater in amount, and the premium was overly large for the person to meet, but he took pride in owning it because the Sun gives pride where found.

In this case, the querent's father had named her beneficiary in his Will which disposed of life insurance only. (The ruler of the 8th in the 9th is confirmation of benefit through a death.) Mars is ruler of the father-4th and is in the 8th-of-Wills and since he has already been aspected by the Sun ruler of the 8th itself, the action of making that Will has already been taken; and it has to do with insurance because the Sun-ruler-8th is in the 9th.

The querent told no more than this about the legacy because her ruler Saturn is extra-reticent when retrograde, & Water Signs in the 2nd are mute about money.

LEO rules parks, playgrounds, the front yard and the parking-strip that is decoratively planted to enhance the appearance of the property or street. Forests and reservations, jungles, animal preserves, lairs, dens & deserts; places that are high, rocky, steep or hard to reach; forts and natural sites serving as fortresses. Generally hot & humid air; east by north in direction.

If Chart #1 had to do with real property and the Sun were significator in the 9th of foreign shores, such a site would be at a distance; and if in Leo it would be warmer, not so accessible, east by north in direction.

The 4th House rules the querent's place of residence and the 3rd is its near-neighborhood. The 9th is opposite, a distant neighborhood. What would the Sun in Leo in the 3rd House tell us about property? It would be in the querent's neighborhood, larger than usual, & easier to see from a distance but not open to the public nor easy to get into. It would probably face east by north, and any residence on it would have many windows on the sunny side because the Sun keeps it bright where Saturn would denote gloom; and so on for all the planets according to their hot, cold, bright or gloomy nature. (See "Temperature of the Planets", page 188.)

INDOORS: Leo rules the main hall, living-room, play-room and card-room, dining-room, music-room, fireplace and picture-windows, and the den. The east wall in a room, and up where you would have to reach for what is being sought. Usually there is a lack of orderliness, or periods of great disorder giving a "jungle" effect.

See p. 44 and 45 for the further rulership of the Sun.

Saturn and his Sign Capricorn

SATURN rules places of labor, usually hard to reach, unpleasant to find or to smell: pig-sties, cow-barns & chicken-houses: dung-hills, rubbish-dumps, coal-pits & dark caverns and lairs: dungeons, mortuaries & graves. He rules all places of sadness, melancholy, solitude & desertion, such as ruins, lonely haunts, cellars, dens and prisons, dark recesses, cemeteries, caves & stone-quarries, gravel-pits, deserted cities, and all places of caged or barred detention: fences, walls, barriers.

If Saturn rules or is in the house governing the matter inquired about, say it has a lonely air about it & may have remained unused over a long period of time or is near a dark or gloomy, perhaps abandoned, locality. It may be weighed down, or buried by heavy overgrowth.

In Chart #1, page 19, Saturn is in the 2nd House and helps to describe the purse asked about, so that it is an old one and not in good condition because where you find a retrograde planet you always find a condition & situation that is unwholesome or unhealthy, especially if the planet is a malefic. It denotes poor condition.

CAPRICORN rules abandoned places & slum areas; woods and deserts, barren fields & those lying fallow; mines and wells, neglected farms; mountain peaks and crags.

INDOORS: storage for farm tools & lumber: low roofs, dark ceilings; sparsely-furnished or rather uncomfortable rooms, belongings that are worn and old; and dark corners near the ground or floor where the thing asked about may be easily lost or mislaid. It is near the south wall of the room, and following a crooked line.

See pages 44 & 46 for the further rulership of Saturn.

Mars & his Signs Aries & Scorpio

MARS rules places of action: forges, prizefighting & other arenas; slaughter-houses, operating-rooms, kilns & machine shops; burned ground or devastated areas (as battlefields or sites where holocausts have occurred).

If Mars rules or is in the First House, say that the querent has suffered an injury or violence in the matter inquired about, in a place where force was evident or a collision. If Mars is in the house ruling the matter inquired about, say that it involves trouble, & is near a place where action occurs. If Mars and the Moon are in any aspect whatsoever, good or bad, there has been or will be an operation (perhaps only minor).

ARIES rules newly-opened tracts or ploughed ground & pastures, virgin territory, sandy stretches, burned or hilly ground & unfrequented areas affording a place of refuge for lawbreakers, free-thinkers & nudists. EAST.

INDOORS: the fireplace, chimney, furnace, bake-oven; a room where cutting is done; a kennel; the ceiling or roof: the east wall in the room, along a straight line.

SCORPIO rules swamps, bleak stretches, drains, spots where vermin and reptiles breed; rubbish dumps, places of rot or stench, stagnant pools, tarpits & oil pools, locations subject to flooding; ruins near water; cesspools; if Saturn is there, the drains from mortuaries; if Venus, vineyards and orchards. It is north by east.

INDOORS: the toilet, sewer, sink, scullery, bathroom and its medicine cabinet. It is the northeast wall.

Refer to p. 44 & 45 for the further rulership of Mars.

Mercury & his Signs Gemini & Virgo

MERCURY rules places of business, of transportation, of learning and of all forms of communication, service and go-between activity (agent or messenger): whatever "carries" a ticket, receipt, document, certificate, or message written or oral. He rules places where people come together for active participation, usually public as in assemblies or for games, but seldom violent.

Mercury rules offices, pulpits, newspaper and other publishing houses, communication centers & information booths, railway stations, airports & all points of departure-&-return: convention halls, the seating area in a church or theater for the congregation or audience & the grandstand for public exhibitions; the postoffice.

If Mercury is the significator there will be a paper or document or ticket of some sort in the matter asked about, and much coming-&-going. Some gossip or rumor or statement susceptible to correction will be evident and any meeting will take place either in public or in a center or room where a number of people are present.

Mercury also rules brief-cases, satchels and luggage of all kinds - especially when considered as a "place" where a missing document, etc., may be sought. He is partial to any equipment having compartments & pigeon-holes or shelves for stowing things away & forgetting. In the chart on page 156 the missing yardage was found among wall-paper samples, rolled up just as they were.

In Chart #4, p. 102, the man asks "What is going to happen to me?" which is a personal, 1st-House question ruled here by Mercury, so we know there are documents with his name on them because this is personal. Many people will be involved & much that is to be said will

not be entirely true and will have to be corrected.

GEMINI rules hilly and high places, areas reached on foot and west by south in direction, usually requiring a climb. The loft in a barn, the mail box (Mercury in Gemini or a Gemini decanate is the letter in the box); storehouses, posters & billboards, street & direction signs, weather-vanes and whatever "tells" us something through gestures, such as signals, advertisements that go on and off, traffic lights and the colored or white line in traffic lanes, and detour signs in traveling.

INDOORS: the stairway and upstairs rooms, escalators and ladder-ways, a companion-way aboard ship; a study, schoolroom, playroom, telephone booth and conversation or reading corner. The UPPER PART of the room or piece of furniture where you find the significator: a trunk, chest of drawers, filing cabinet or storage receptacle or desk. The west wall & following a meandering line.

VIRGO rules more level, productive, improved ground, not difficult to reach: gardens, cornfields, grazing & pasture grounds for barnyard animals & fowls; south by west in direction. Dairies, haystacks, barns, storehouses for grain & dairy produce, fodder, malt-houses.

INDOORS: closets & pantries, study-rooms, bookcases, desks, dispensaries, the larder, the home-office, such rooms as are rented out in the home; rooms kept locked for precautionary reasons (being the hidden-12th Sign behind the purloining-7th Sign Libra) in an afflicted horary chart. The south wall & in a meandering line.

See p. 44 and 47 for the further rulership of Mercury.

Venus & her Signs Taurus & Libra

VENUS rules places catering to ease & entertainment: social centers, ballrooms, restaurants, outdoor cafés, public gardens; salons, bedrooms & dressing-rooms; and shops where fine commodities are sold over the counter or where barbering or beauty-treatments are available.

The effect of Venus is to beautify the exterior & to purify the interior, to protect the finish, polish the surface and increase the value, besides developing the charm, refinement and elegance of whatever is inquired about when she is the significator. Venus gives gain.

If Venus rules or is in the house governing the matter under consideration, say that its allure increases its value, and that such allure is mainly based on the care and attention it receives. If the purchase of an article or a piece of property is being considered, it is something that must be well looked after, to retain its characteristic charm, value & apparent well-being.

TAURUS rules lately-cultivated meadows & pastures at a vista-distance from the house, with lawns, trees and planting near the dwelling. INDOORS: quiet, dim rooms with low ceilings and ground-floor storerooms and dark closets; basements; tiled floors. The southeast wall of the house or room where you find the significator.

LIBRA rules hillsides, mountain meadows; clear, pure air; trees, hunting areas; detached buildings in clean or barren gravel fields. INDOORS: upper airy rooms, alcoves & garrets; wardrobes and the top of a piece of furniture holding clothing, or its top drawer. High in the room; the west wall where you find the planet.

See pages 44 & 47 for the further rulership of Venus.

Jupiter & his Signs Sagittarius & Pisces

JUPITER rules places of dignity & solemnity, such as command respect: churches, altars & confessionals; law courts, military tribunals; banks & large institutions such as universities & great libraries and cathedrals.

The effect of Jupiter is to enlarge and embellish so that whatever is being asked about will be impressive, to a greater or lesser extent. A rude, stone altar is impressive because of its holiness, but he can enlarge its scope so that it fits with dignity into a church - or upholds the British throne as the "Stone of Scone", Jacob's pillow-&-altar carried out of Egypt by the descendants of his son Joseph - to what is now Scotland.

If Jupiter rules or is in the house of the question, say that there is dignity and honor involved, and some deeper meaning. If it is a person, an article or real estate, say that it is worthy of respect because of an inherent superiority or its high & honorable position.

SAGITTARIUS rules high, clearly-visible ground suitable for large buildings, temples, etc. which are best seen by raising the eyes on high. Estates & acreages. INDOORS: upper rooms, the larger ones in the house and one where a safe is kept or ammunition stored. Army barracks and stabling for horses. The southeast wall.

PISCES as ruled by Jupiter (compare Neptune) governs ground that is lower and suitable for religious orders such as monasteries, convents, retreats and hermitages and missions intended to advance religion. INDOORS: lower ceilings and smaller rooms, adequately furnished and including some impressive belongings. Northwest.

See p. 44 and 47 for the further rulership of Jupiter.

Neptune & her Sign Pisces

NEPTUNE rules places of retirement, confinement, seclusion and enforced solitude, such as penitentiaries, jails, police stations, hospitals and asylums, cells & barred places; there is always some form of restraint.

There is something mysterious and hard to explain in a horary question where Neptune is significator, whose influence tends to fool or defraud so that the querent is misinformed or uninformed about the property or the person inquired about. It is like a face seen through a veil, assuming some value that is not really there & leads the judgment astray. Any real estate will give an effect of greater attractiveness than it possesses.

If Neptune rules or is in the house of the question, say that the querent must be on his guard: appearances are deceptive and the matter is not entirely as represented; the place is not altogether as it seems nor is the thing genuine, and there is a shadow on the title.

PISCES as ruled by Neptune (compare Jupiter) governs secluded ground susceptible to sinkage; it is low, and prone to flooding, perhaps a beach or bayou or a swamp where waterfowls frequent and fish are found. Plants are more likely to be lush and parasitic. Northwest.

INDOORS: low ceilings, cold or damp floors, rooms in which water or other fluids are available and medicine is under lock and key or otherwise inaccessible. Only necessary furnishings, some of them designed to keep a child or adult from falling out or getting out. Dark cells for punishment, photography or X-rays, etc. The northwest wall of the room where you find the planet.

See p. 44 and 46 for the further rulership of Neptune.

Uranus & his Sign Aquarius

URANUS rules places of scientific activity which may be devoted to chemistry, development of inventions and modern improvements of older methods. He works with electricity, explosives, high-frequency sound and rays and the transmission of sound and sight, as in radio & television, and with fissionable material and whatever is capable of spontaneous or induced disintegration.

The effect of Uranus is to break down and rearrange, the intention being to improve whatever is asked about and to serve science and humanity. The querent is due to have his plan altered because where you find Uranus the house is built on shifting sands and the querent's tenancy is limited; his plan & his house-plan change.

If Uranus rules or is in the house governing the matter inquired about, say that it denotes an unexpected, unusual or out-of-character departure from the normal, everyday procedure. If a person, he is unpredictable, operating like lightning; if a thing, it has some connection with electricity or is the cause of vexation. If property, the neighborhood is near high-power wires and may be in a new tract-development.

AQUARIUS rules ground that has been changed in character; from agricultural to residential, perhaps from residential to commercial, or perhaps from commercial to industrial. It may be reclaimed ground, due to irrigation, etc., or deserts opened to homesteaders. It is usually near transportation facilities & new buildings where modern methods or scientific activities operate. INDOORS: modern architecture, built-in devices & equipment; barely-comfortable furnishing. Northwest.

See pages 44 & 46 for the further rulership of Uranus.

The Sun rules the lion, rooster, peacock and pedigreed horses, cattle, etc. All large, showy, yellow flowers; rare specimen trees, especially those from the desert. Fine wines & rare liqueurs.

The Moon rules fish with scales, turtles, all domestic and common fowls, cattle & sheep; owls & night birds; night-blooming flowers, water plants, & mild herbs; common vegetables; water, milk and beer; whatever is brewed or stewed.

Jupiter rules large animals (horse, elephant, whale) & those whose fur is valuable (ermine, sable and mink, seal & chinchilla) the ostrich & turkey. Olive oil, honey, sweet herbs, fruits, berries & sweet, heavy wines. Orchard & forest trees, shade trees, large shrubs, and fruiting vines.

Venus rules pets, small animals, cats, rabbits, doves, songbirds & the swan; fragrant garden-flowers, especially those used in bouquets; grass & all trailing ground-covers. Venus rules delicate herbs, tea and light, sweet wines, and candy.

Mercury rules talking birds, carrier pigeons, annoying & jumping insects; bees, dogs & monkeys. Small plants, wildflowers, and grafted trees bearing several kinds of related fruits simultaneously. He rules rootbeers and medicinal drinks, etc.

Saturn rules the goat, mule, camel, oxen, draft-horse; those yoked as beasts of burden, & those whose hides give us leather. Bears, snakes, rodents & snails, birds that eat carrion; scavengers & birds of prey; spiders. He rules bitter herbs and roots, salt, and dry wines, also pickling.

Mars rules the scorpion, stinging insects, vermin, and animals of prey; the eagle, falcon & hawk; all pungent herbs & seasonings, pepper; coffee and liquors; thorny plants & those of strong odor.

Neptune rules shellfish, parasitic & medicinal plants, tobacco, drug-yielding plants, kelp, imitation fur, synthetics, and dwarfed plants and trees.

Uranus rules hybrid plants & animals, sports & grafts.

Metals, Colors, Gems, Articles & Equipment

The Sun

The Sun rules Sunday, gold & brass, yellow and royal purple, rare woods, gilt; diamonds, the topaz; objects of value; emblems, regalia, and the sceptre. He rules magnificent vehicles, royal coaches, rich furnishings, valuable furs, gorgeous clothing, brocades, and ornate personal belongings. He rules whatever is genuine and rare, one of its kind, the work of a great master, and therefore the ATOM.

The Moon

The Moon rules Monday, silver & silverplate, white & gleaming or silvery tones; sea-green; the opal, pearl, moonstone; chinaware, kitchenware, objects of everyday use, containers of all kinds, collections, articles of sentimental value, badges of servitude, plain & common clothing and materials, ordinary furniture and nursery equipment; laundry and bathroom furnishings, household linens; boats, sleighs & water vehicles of all kinds.

Mars

Mars rules Tuesday, iron & steel, sharp instruments, weapons, shields, engineering tools, laboratory apparatus, dental drills; objects used in operating rooms & slaughter houses, sports arenas, by morticians, coroners, cemetery workers; by those who work with fire and heat, live steam, chemicals, acids, explosives, X-rays & atomic fission. He rules motorized equipment, fire & war engines, drilling & dredging machines; hatchets, axes, sledgehammers; furnaces, ovens, anvils; military gear, boots, khaki cloth, drums, percussion instruments & the color red; redwood, mahogany, the ruby & garnet.

Metals, Colors, Gems, Articles & Equipment

Saturn

Saturn rules Saturday, lead, zinc & steel; stone and granite, quartz, brick, tile & plaster; cork, linoleum & rubber; coal; black, deep gray & green; the emerald, agate, ebony, ivory, petrified wood, fossils; pewter & pottery; work clothes, overalls, denim, wool and serge and clown costumes; leather, shoes & belts, harnesses, hooks, ropes & chains, weights and yokes. Saturn rules plumbing supplies, mining & farming implements, spades and shovels, stable equipment, wheelbarrows, scavenger wagons for garbage & rubbish collection, trucks, heavy carts, hearses and funeral trains; gravestones, graves and all places of barred detention; fences and walls.

Uranus

Uranus rules uranium & radium; amber, the bloodstone (which is mottled), all mixed or streaked colors as in plaids & checks; electric blue; sparks & electrically-operated equipment, the telephone, radio & television; telephone & telegraph wires (especially live wires and high-powered wires) hearing devices, scientific equipment, chemical retorts and lightning-rods. He rules modern vehicles, automobiles and speed cars, airplanes and helicopters, and probably space-ships and rockets.

Neptune

Neptune rules glass, porcelain, iridescent & changeable colors, the amethyst, aquamarine & beryl; mauve & lavender; transparent fabrics, nets & veils; imitation and synthetic materials, plastics, replacements (glass eyes, dentures, toupees, limbs); crystal balls, films, negatives, photography supplies, cameras; oil and gas.

Mercury

Mercury rules Wednesday, quicksilver, mirrors, slate color, soft blue, the turquoise; delicate instruments, the compass, keys, surveyor's equipment, artists' supplies, writing implements, books, tickets, documents & photographs, paper money & promissory notes; machinery operated by hand, the loom, printing-press and sewing-machine; wickerwork, pine; bright finishes, chintzes & tinsel, costume jewelry, trifles, notions, needles and pins, & mechanical toys requiring mental aptitude. He rules the harmonica, trumpet and all wind instruments; small and light vehicles, sleds & roller-skates, etc.

Jupiter

Jupiter rules Thursday, tin, blue-violet, magenta or wine color; crown jewels; the sapphire, ecclesiastical robes, holy objects, the Bible and rosary; fruitwoods. Uniforms, medals, velvet, parade regalia, state robes, graduation cap & gown, court costumes, wigs; machinery that brings gain, such as gambling and lottery wheels; money and any medium of exchange or barter. He rules the furnishings of churches, colleges & courts of law, the baton & judge's gavel or mallet, & the pipe-organ. He rules large vehicles, trains, buses & parade-floats.

Venus

Venus rules Friday, copper & bronze, pastel colors & clear, deep blue; enameled woods and luxury furniture; cushions and cushioned furniture; useful articles that are also beautiful (vases, fine household linens, rugs and veluable carpets, purses) and all stringed musical instruments. She rules silks, laces, embroideries and evening clothes, ribbons and gloves, good jewelry, perfumes, cosmetics, the trousseau and all decorative objects such as statuary, paintings & garden furniture.

Planetary Days & Hours

The planet ruling the day itself rules the first hour of sunrise - somewhat earlier than 6:00 a.m. in summer & later than 6:00 a.m. in winter, therefore adjust the following list accordingly. Note the order of planets.

	☉	♀	☿	☽	♄	♃	♂
			1:am	2:00	3:00	4:00	5:00
SUN	6:am	7:00	8:00	9:00	10:00	11:00	12:-N
☉	1:pm	2:00	3:00	4:00	5:00	6:pm	7:00
	8:pm	9:00	10:00	11:00	12:-M		
						1:am	2:00
MON	3:am	4:00	5:00	6:am	7:00	8:00	9:00
☽	10:am	11:00	12:-N	1:pm	2:00	3:00	4:00
	5:pm	6:pm	7:00	8:00	9:00	10:00	11:00
	12:-M						
		1:am	2:00	3:00	4:00	5:00	6:am
TUE	7:am	8:00	9:00	10:00	11:00	12:-N	1:pm
♂	2:pm	3:00	4:00	5:00	6:pm	7:00	8:00
	9:pm	10:00	11:00	12:-M			
					1:am	2:00	3:00
WED	4:am	5:00	6:am	7:00	8:00	9:00	10:00
☿	11:am	12:-N	1:pm	2:00	3:00	4:00	5:00
	6:pm	7:00	8:00	9:00	10:00	11:00	12:-M
THUR	1:am	2:00	3:00	4:00	5:00	6:am	7:00
♃	8:am	9:00	10:00	11:00	12:-N	1:pm	2:00
	3:pm	4:00	5:00	6:pm	7:00	8:00	9:00
	10:pm	11:00	12:-M				
				1:am	2:00	3:00	4:00
FRI	5:am	6:am	7:00	8:00	9:00	10:00	11:00
♀	12:-N	1:pm	2:00	3:00	4:00	5:00	6:pm
	7:pm	8:00	9:00	10:00	11:00	12:-M	
							1:am
SAT	2:am	3:00	4:00	5:00	6:am	7:00	8:00
♄	9:am	10:00	11:00	12:-N	1:pm	2:00	3:00
	4:pm	5:00	6:pm	7:00	8:00	9:00	10:00
	11:pm	12:-M					

PART THREE

THE PLANETS AS SIGNIFICATORS

A significator is a planet or luminary (Sun or Moon) representing the person or thing of horary importance. The Ascendant represents the querent, and the ruler of the Sign on the cusp is his Significator. The ruler of the Sign on the house of the person or thing asked about (named the quesited) is his or its Significator.

When the querent's significator is not usable (as in cases where he rules the Signs for both people or does not aspect the ruler of the quesited or is retrograde) we permit his Sign to be co-ruled by the Moon and call her the co-ruler of the question, as his substitute.

In Chart #1 Saturn is the querent's significator but out of orb of aspect to Uranus ruler of the quesited's house, so we consider the Moon co-ruler of the rising Sign Capricorn, to substitute for Saturn in this case.

The planet having NATURAL rulership of an article or matter inquired about is taken into consideration & is called the co-significator, whether or not its Sign is on the house governing the matter; as Venus, Chart #1, ruler of purses. See p. 44 to 47 for the rulership of articles, animals, etc. & p. 69 for the matters ruled.

The house holding the querent's significator or co-ruler Moon reveals where his interest really lies - as by Saturn in the possessions-2nd on p. 19. Where you find the significator of the quesited you discover the whereabouts of the person or thing inquired about - as Uranus in the 4th House (home). Where you find the co-significator of the quesited you have CONFIRMATION regarding its whereabouts, as Venus in an angular house.

A Reticent Significator

If in Water Signs, representing creatures that lack a voice (Cancer the crab, Scorpio the scorpion, Pisces the fish) it is MUTE testimony of greater reticence in the case: you are dealing with a very reserved person. Do not expect him to confide freely, nor the matter to yield up really complete information. If any aspect to Saturn is included, a PLAN is afoot; if to Neptune, a SCHEME is afoot; and if to both, a PLOT is afoot.

Dissatisfaction & Disadvantage

A significator in bad aspect to the ruler of the department he is in tells you that the person is unhappy about the situation in which he finds himself, and at odds with someone represented by the house he tenants.

For example, in the 3rd & in bad aspect to its ruler he is dissatisfied with the neighborhood and at odds with a 3rd-House person (see page 68 for the persons). If the Sign on the 12th is also on the 1st cusp it denotes that he has brought his troubles on himself, but if in mutual reception with another planet (see p. 78) he can still get out of whatever trouble he got into.

If in the 12th House and in bad aspect to a malefic, or in Pisces, he is disappointed. In any house and in the Sign on the next-following house it puts him in a disappointment 12th-House relationship that makes him dissatisfied with the affairs of the following house. On page 19, only Jupiter & Pluto are not dissatisfied; all the others are, showing that he is hard to please. For the significator at a DISADVANTAGE, see page 29.

If the significator or co-ruler Moon is conjunct the 6th cusp (sickness; distress) the querent will be dissatisfied with the answer; a malefic there upsets him.

An Insecure Significator

If the significator is combust the Sun or in the via combust area (p. 86 & 87) the person does not control his own affairs; he is insecure and on unsound ground. In the speculation chart on page 162, the Ascendant is via combust and its ruler Venus is combust the Sun, so the querent yielded her savings as urged and lost all.

If the significator is Fixed-and-Cadent, that person will not take any action unaided & will not act in his own name. If in its detriment or fall, and especially if afflicted, he is in despair about the matter and is in some danger, indifferently situated, insolvent, and unable to extricate himself unless saved by being in mutual reception somewhere in the chart. On page 162, Venus rules the querent and is detrimented by Sign and afflicted by close conjunction to the saturnian South Node, and without help because semisquare to Jupiter.

If the querent's significator is in the house of the quesited, he has gone over to the other side, and will easily yield to his lead, especially in a Common Sign. Conversely, when the other person's significator is in the 1st House he has come to the querent & will follow the querent's lead, being insecure himself. In the divorce chart on page 212 Neptune, co-ruler of the 1st House, is in the 7th & she allowed him to divorce her.

When both querent and quesited are ruled by the same planet, take the Moon for the querent; the quesited is thus at a disadvantage, and insecure. However, if the Moon is void of course (page 84) the querent will not press his advantage; nothing will come of the matter.

The querent or quesited whose ruler is weak by Sign (see page 29) or afflicted by malefics is unfortunate in the case, insecure and unprepared to handle it now.

The Degree of the Moon's Nodes

Any planet or angle in the same degree as the Nodes points to a catastrophe, casualty, fatality or tragedy in a horary or natal chart, the more far-reaching when a malefic is involved. If the horary planet is 1 degree applying, the affliction is about due. If it is 1 degree separating the trouble has already occurred.

In Chart #4, page 102, Jupiter in the death-8th separating by 1 degree from the degree of the Nodes (recent) has also left the square of Uranus (violent) and is now in a critical degree (crisis). This discloses that a recent, violent & catastrophic act results now in the critically-serious situation the querent is in.

Malefic Fixed-Star Degrees

The most malefic fixed stars in horary astrology are probably Caput Algol in 24 Taurus, which may cause the person to lose his head in more ways than one when his significator is there & badly afflicted; and Serpentis in 19 Scorpio, designated by "Charubel" as the 'cursed degree of the accursed Sign, denoting one who may be a pest and a terror to society or a curse to relatives & friends unless overruled by benefics. (Do not dismiss this one lightly in charts having to do with marriage, partnership, the acquisition of an animal pet, etc.)

29 Taurus marks the place of the Pleiades or Weeping Sisters, so that any planet or angle here denotes that there will be something to weep about in the matter. Page 102 shows the Midheaven (FATE) conjunct 29 Taurus and the querent's fate WAS something to weep about.

The Star of Widowhood is Vindemiatrix, given by many authorities in accord with former writings as 7 Virgo but now generally conceded to be in 8:41 Libra. It is very revealing in domestic questions. (See page 107.)

The Critical Degrees

The so-called Critical Degrees are derived from the Moon's average daily motion (13:00) through the Signs, starting at 0-Aries and "falling out" as follows:-

<u>0, 13, 26 of Cardinal Signs</u>; <u>9, 21 Fixed</u>; <u>4, 17 Common</u>

The significators or co-ruler Moon in a critical degree will bring matters to a critical point, a crisis, or to a head, as in an illness or a quarrel. Jupiter on page 102 is in a critical degree and designates the death-8th House where the matter is brought to a head.

0, 15 and 29 Degrees

If in 0-degrees the person has lately entered upon a new course; in 29 degrees he is about to make a definite change; in either case, if the ruler leaves a Sign in which it had better standing it is a turn for the worse, otherwise it is a turn for the better.

In or around the middle of a Sign, he is better balanced and more likely to steer a middle course insofar as the question is concerned. Midway of a Fixed Sign, he will probably stay put or stand pat in the matter.

The 29th degree shows some misfortune connected with the matter; the person or matter asked about is changing, at the end of his rope or patience, or desperate.

The Moon Common-and-Cadent

The Moon in a Common Sign and Cadent House will not land where she planned, either at her intended destination or in finishing the matter; something unexpected occurs. If the Moon rules the person, he is not where he said he would be, nor at the place he had in mind.

A Significator Retrograde

When the significator is retrograde it tells us that the person it signifies will not reveal his nature entirely because retrograde planets have much that they keep to themselves, on the inner plane as it were. We say that "There is more there than meets the eye" as regards whatever it is that the planet stands for.

The retrograde condition also discloses that at the time the question was asked the person was very likely ill. If it is a place or a thing that is asked about rather than a person or animal, that place or thing is in poor condition, rundown and requiring care & attention, and the more so if in the Sign of its detriment.

A planet conjunct a cusp is automatically entering a new department and leaving an old one, if direct. But if retrograde the person is holding back and averse to entering the house; he would prefer to remain outside. If in a Fixed Sign, however, he is BOUND to enter, and will certainly have to do so later on when he turns in direction and is shown to be Direct in the ephemeris. As it is, he is on the brink of something & unwilling.

A retrograde malefic frequently describes an unfortunate person of that house who has been rejected, sent away or denied acceptance into the circle and who cannot take part in the matter now under consideration.

If it is the ruler of the 7th House or a planet there that is retrograde, a reconciliation is possible, or a contract can be re-written; the backward condition allows the person to go back & try again. If the ruler of the 9th is retrograde, a missing person or pet will return; sometimes against his will if in a Fixed Sign. If a malefic rules the 12th House and is retrograde in the 12th, the querent is the keeper of a dread secret.

DESCRIBING BY THE SIGNIFICATOR

The Sun as Significator or in the First House

If the Sun rules (or is in) the house of either the querent or quesited that man or woman is COMMANDING in manner and SUPERIOR, having finances or substance not necessarily of his own earning; who will DELEGATE WORK to others and accept services & favors gratis. He is RESPECTED and accorded consideration in the matter and is in a position to GAIN more or less. He commands a higher place than he may be fitted for and is somewhat INSECURE, and is not too easy in his mind in the case.

He is leonine in appearance, coloring and the manner in which he ambles about; he is pleasant, affectionate and clumsily playful; sports-loving, self-indulgent or EXTRAVAGANT, devoted to his family but IMPROVIDENT and likely to speculate or GAMBLE and spend recklessly for the moment, leaving to someone else the responsibility of saving for tomorrow. He is fond of entertaining but IRRESPONSIBLE & often unable to account for his debts, nor does he exert himself to collect what is owed him.

The Sun as significator denotes family difficulties in early life, but protection and favoritism shown him by his mother. The mate's illness upsets the marriage and if the querent is male his life is made easier by his mother or wife helping to provide for his family.

Besides the Sun, much of the foregoing is applicable to any planetary significator that is in his Sign Leo. The Sun angular may have been born to the position; succeedent, he may have inherited it in due course; and cadent, he may have had it thrust upon him through the fortuitous development of favorable circumstances.

See page 64 for the Sun's effect on any Significator.

The Moon as Significator or in the First House

The Moon describes the person as MATERNAL in nature, easily imposed on and willing to work for nothing. He takes a SUBORDINATE position in an important place and accomplishes a diversity of FUNCTIONS quite dutifully, usually DEVELOPING them for others. He is sensitive, sympathetic, meek, willing to defer to the opinions of others, emotional, and one who engineers all CHANGES. He yearns to be carefree & will eventually be relieved of an obligation he undertook but preferred to evade.

He is interested in DOMESTIC affairs (family or public), CHILDREN, the common people, whatever is TIDAL & fluctuating in nature, such as fads and fashions, new ideas, changing prices, vital statistics, the weather, and anything that is BREWING, developing & shaping-up.

In appearance, of medium height, fluctuating weight, quiet coloring, placid and genteel manner, soft-spoken persuasion, returning smile for smile. He arrives at a different time than before and carries something not necessarily required in the matter asked about, & will remember to take something home with him for the house or family. He either owns real estate or wants to buy.

The Moon as significator denotes one whose early environment was marked by many changes, domestic upsets, family responsibility, educational prospects relegated to the background, fear of the father, loss of possessions & his future likely to be shaped by his mother's circumstances, especially if the Moon squares Neptune.

Much of the foregoing is applicable to any significator in Cancer or in mutual reception with the Moon.

See page 64 for the Moon's effect on any Significator.

Mars as Significator or in the First House

Mars describes the person as POSITIVE, self-reliant, COURAGEOUS, outspoken, INDEPENDENT in action, quick to take the first move, alert, dynamic and immediate. He arrives ready & armed with whatever strategy or weapon the occasion requires and it is sharp and cutting. He always knows what to CUT OUT and is equipped to do it. He is ARGUMENTATIVE in the matter & quick to "kill the deal" if he finds himself on losing ground. The better placed by Sign, the greater his enterprising value in whatever he TACKLES, initiates or explores or DEBATES.

In appearance, he is of medium height, muscular, and in movement gives the impression of fencing & parrying with agility; though only INTENT on the matter in hand he usually looks angry and speaks sharply. There is a scar or wound in evidence, and he carries a grudge or never forgets old injuries, real or fancied. In any aspect with the Moon, an operation is past or coming.

Mars as significator denotes one whose early family-life was marked by unhappiness and some violence which has left its mark, often traceable to an unruly person or harsh experience there. He achieved independence at an early age or struck out for himself without permission, and there were many ups-&-downs in his youth, much interference in his education, at least one court appearance & usually a substitute parent or protector.

Mars rules what comes (the 1st Sign, House of BIRTH) to pass (the 8th Sign & House of DEATH) therefore conditions that will have to give way to something else. In the matter inquired about something will be sure to "come to pass" or occur, so that an event is definite.

See p. 64 for Mars' effect on any other Significator.

Saturn as Significator or in the First House

Saturn describes the person as SERIOUS, industrious, PRACTICAL, conservative, DISCIPLINED, patient, THRIFTY & CAUTIOUS, conscientious and usually SUSPICIOUS. He makes an appearance silently and WITHOUT WARNING, & in the matter asked about it may be difficult to dislodge him, loosen his grip entirely or hasten his pace. He may be the most level-headed person present, yet be an undeniable PROBLEM by taking over the management without authority and needling others. The better placed by Sign or decanate, the more tactful & diplomatic his interference, also the more valuable his fine memory.

He is of medium height & build, dark, fingernails in poor condition, eyes stony or hazel in color giving an effect of great watchfulness and appraisal under overhanging brows, and is self-consciously determined. He is having dental trouble at the time & perhaps a cold, and suffers from some chronic disability; if afflicted by Mars or retrograde, he has sustained severe injury.

Saturn as significator denotes one whose early life was upset by the father's misfortunes, one who went to work and earned his way too soon. He has a fine sense of values, is a realist, apt to attach himself to what has intrinsic merit in the house he is in, and to hold on indefinitely and faithfully. He struggles to reach his goal, perseveres and is sure of ultimate success.

There is always "the devil to pay" in the matters of the house where you find Saturn, and he always REAPS a person of that house (he harvests what is yet alive). He is the GREATER MALEFIC and his injury is permanent.

See page 65 for Saturn's effect on any Significator.

Jupiter as Significator or in the First House

Jupiter describes the person as OPTIMISTIC, generous and FORGIVING, charitable, interested in intellectual, educational, publishing and spiritual affairs, having respect for the law & church, his superiors & elders. He arrives ready to cooperate and DEFER, to settle the matter HONORABLY & out of court if possible, with full COMPENSATION for any loss on the other side & desirous of justice & peace -- PHILOSOPHICAL about the outcome.

In appearance, the person is heavier, perhaps blond, blue-eyed, having a ready smile and a kind expression; given to sitting down comfortably & folding his hands. He is placid, unconcerned about any threats, more than willing to meet the other person half-way, inclined to advise or point out the moral to be learned, jovial in speech, hearty in laughter, making himself a favorite.

Jupiter as significator denotes one whose early life was comfortable, no matter how simple, in a religious environment and also well-schooled in the three R's as well as polite etiquette. He was adequately provided-for, entertained, beloved and taken on family travels. He was not ambitious, interested in material things or given to saving for tomorrow, but quick to give away whatever he had that was needed or coveted by others.

Jupiter is known as the GREATER BENEFIC, conferring increased happiness, cure, protection, title & esteem, relief from pressure elsewhere, and full compensation. He is particularly REWARDING to those who tithe (give a tenth of their income to the church or to charity), so that the giver is always amazingly enriched in his turn and thus REWARDED for kindness and unselfishness.

See page 65 for Jupiter's effect on any Significator.

Venus as Significator or in the First House

Venus describes the person as OBLIGING, cooperative, peace-loving, OBEDIENT; desirous of HARMONY, security, pleasure, the society of others, romance and marriage. A soft-spoken person with engaging manners and a sweet disposition, POISE, a placid nature, contented spirit, and kind intentions. Simple, ingenuous, & innocent of ulterior motives, easily coaxed to SETTLE any demands peaceably. She is the LESSER BENEFIC, assuring gain.

In appearance, the person is pleasing in face & form with beauty either natural or induced. The teeth may need braces and the complexion is less clear with age. There is, or has been, an effort to reduce the weight, but there is no refusal to accept sweets at this time.

Venus as significator denotes one whose early environment was made pleasanter or more secure through some agency or person other than the parents. Adoption or a substitute parent may have been in the picture & the education may have gone no further than high school; the person earned his living while still in his teens.

Venus is always in a house that is 4th from another whose outcome is satisfactory to her or whose services she appreciates. In the 4th itself, the matter asked about will be concluded with less trouble & more gain for all concerned than otherwise, and any disgruntled person can be successfully mollified. Venus appeases.

Besides Venus, much of the foregoing is applicable to any planetary significator in her Sign Libra. If in her other Sign Taurus, the person is less cooperative, harder to please, and more intent on his own security.

See p. 66 for Venus' effect on any other Significator.

Mercury as Significator or in the First House

Mercury describes the person as CLEVER and skillful, able to ADOPT OR ADAPT, susceptible to change and correction, inquisitive and interested in details, carrying papers, books or tickets, RESTLESS & impatient in the matter asked about, dual in nature & well able to represent someone else as agent or go-between, because he minds somebody else's business as well as his own. He is personal about impersonal issues, and impersonal about personal issues; very quick in making DECISIONS.

In appearance, he is of medium height, slender, very youthful-looking; alert or nervous in manner, inclined to interrupt, grimace or gesticulate; fluent in speech and quick-witted in answering; contradicts himself and others with equal spontaneity, shrugs off his mistakes airily, repeats himself & adopts another's mannerisms.

Mercury as significator denotes one whose early life involved developments whose effects proved unfortunate in later life or whose decisions made for unhappiness, usually involving marriage and employment. Affairs in general go wrong or are unsatisfactory in later years, based on hasty decisions causing loss or discredit and some disappointment. A brother, sister or other relative acts in the person's behalf at a serious period involving a legal document. More than one marriage.

When retrograde in any horary chart, Mercury as significator or not denotes a change of plan and of mind, and also a change in price in charts involving money; and of treatment in illness charts. The nature of his aspect to the Ascendant or its ruler tells whether the change is for the querent's best interests.

See page 65 for Mercury's effect on any Significator.

Neptune as Significator or in the First House

Neptune describes the person as IDEALISTIC and somewhat UNREALISTIC, highly imaginative and INSPIRATIONAL with a tendency to act ERRATICALLY or on HUNCHES, very easily persuaded to turn with the tide and accept what others deem expedient. He is VISIONARY & unscientific but highly INTUITIVE and generally possessed of EXTRA-SENSORY PERCEPTION as the matter unfolds, although he arrives either uninformed or misinformed and is VAGUE in that he cannot be brought down to fact instead of fiction. He makes an UNRELIABLE witness in the case, is FORGETFUL and procrastinating and given to hedging.

In appearance, the person is attractive, calm, quiet and gentle in manner, vague in coloring, usually blond and with a dreamy, withdrawn, "out of this world" look in the eyes, which may be blue or gray-green; wrinkles may be in evidence, and an oddity in the way he walks. He is interested in photography and the fine arts, and digresses in conversation toward the psychic or occult interpretation, or else suspects some hidden meaning.

Neptune as significator denotes one whose early life was unhappy or insecure; he was misunderstood by those around him, taking refuge in what he hoped would be an ideal relationship elsewhere but which involved chaos, separation or divorce eventually. Often there is some question about the name, and the birth certificate may have been incorrectly filled out or perhaps mis-filed.

Where you find Pisces you find the reason behind the unreliability of Neptune as significator in the matter and it will be on the secret-12th House of the next-following house & traceable to a matter of that house.

See page 66 for Neptune's effect on any Significator.

Uranus as Significator or in the First House

Uranus describes the person as ORIGINAL in outlook & UNPREDICTABLE in action, abrupt, a NON-CONFORMIST with a GENIUS for finding a quick way out in the matter inquired about by cutting through red tape and doing the UNEXPECTED. He is INVENTIVE & SPONTANEOUS, and being universally-minded he sees things in large-scale perspective, takes on HEROIC ventures involving REARRANGEMENT due to circumstances temporarily out of control, and arrives ready to alter, REFORM or improve matters.

In appearance, he is of medium height, hair light at the ends & dark at the roots, the high forehead of the scientist, unusual eyes as to color or expression, and a habit of wagging his head to emphasize his remarks. He appears CAREFREE but is carrying a burden having to do with his position in life & is physically afflicted in some way that he has overcome to some extent; he is sure to attract attention because of his DIFFERENCE in demeanor, HUMANE policy and lack of formality, and his authoritative readiness to SOLVE all problems. He has an unsettled life estranged from kindred, has lost a parent and lately broken a tie or given up membership.

Uranus as significator denotes one whose early life involved great adjustments to circumstances not of his making but nevertheless readily accepted. He carried a cross made for him by someone else, met his reverses without flinching until the time he allotted towards a break for freedom suddenly eventuated, when he usually took French leave, ran away from home, or disappeared.

Where you find Aquarius you find the truth about the matter in question, & the reason for carrying a cross.

See page 66 for Uranus' effect on any Significator.

The Significator to the Sun

Conjunct or in good aspect: he has some authority or certain rights in the case & succeeds proportionately: assistance of an influential man; advancement & honor.

Afflicted: oversteps himself; extravagance and loss; trouble with superiors; health disorders; the private affairs come to unfavorable notice; children involved.

To the Moon

Conjunct or in good aspect: he functions well in the case & collects data important to its development. He has assistance from subordinates, the public, a woman, or someone of conferred authority; beneficial changes; popularity; improved health; domestic harmony; success in real estate questions; favorable for travel & gain.

Afflicted: malfunctioning in the matter & in health; he is inconstant & baffling to others; changes are unfortunate; he lacks the power or capacity to act; bad publicity, sometimes through a relative; evades obligations; probably domestic discord and a property loss.

To Mars

Conjunct or in bad aspect: he is too independent and argumentative, puts his worst foot forward, refuses to obey, plays the truant, resists authority, acts rashly and champions a lost cause. Changes are adverse, and there is danger of accident, acute illness or surgery, bereavement, fire or theft, bankruptcy or litigation.

In good aspect: success by debate and by having the courage of his convictions and taking the lead, bringing the matter to a head his way. Aid from an ally as strong as his Sign-position warrants (must be direct).

The Significator to Saturn

Conjunct or in bad aspect: injury through elders, an old enemy or a problem person or tradesman; one having his own axe to grind & who extracts private profit, or out of meanness withholds something of the querent's. Danger of assault, punishment, bereavement, dunning or nagging, chronic illness or dental trouble; poverty or theft; business failure or any success at severe cost.

In good aspect: gain by accepting senior advice and playing a shrewd waiting game. Time given, probation allowed & punishment withheld or delayed; gain through land deals and old matters revived, & aid from elders.

To Mercury

Conjunct or in good aspect: gain by contracts, using his wits, advertising, communicating, publishing, persuading, representing others in conferences & business deals; profitable journeys, favorable changes; ease in collecting fees & rents & delivering messages & goods.

Afflicted: errors in documents and in judgment; and trouble through talking & writing unwisely; annoyances through relatives, children, pets, tradesmen, servants and tenants. Litigation connected with Wills, letters or manuscripts or broken promises; examination failure & loss by theft or misrepresentation; nervous illness.

To Jupiter

Conjunct or in good aspect: the optimism & the means to see things through; increased credit, honor & fame; gain by legacy, travel, education, the law and church.

Afflicted: loss through over-optimism, extravagance, self-indulgence, strangers, in-laws, travel, legacies.

The Significator to Uranus

Conjunct or in bad aspect: one who suffers vexations & disasters from unexpected sources, and who carries a mental or physical cross: danger of incurable illness, instantaneous death if accident is shown; imprisonment or exile, dissolution of ties, many emergencies, harm through friends or unbonded relationships; loss by law or through the Government. Death of a family-member.

In good aspect: unexpected windfalls, success in new methods; sudden romance; gain by memberships, friends, independent journeys, unusual interests & new studies.

To Venus

Conjunct or in good aspect: intent on fair dealing & has nine-tenths of the law on his side; cooperation in the case; favorable for health, wealth and prosperity, travel, love & marriage, high ideals & reconciliation.

Afflicted: loss through procrastination, laziness or desire to settle for peace at any price; loose conduct or unwise associations bring disgrace; self-indulgence or addiction, dissipation of funds, unconventionality, questionable ethics & foolish servility cause trouble. Badly afflicted: rejection by somebody of importance.

To Neptune

In good aspect: gain through hidden channels & sheer luck, hunches, self-sacrificing people & institutions.

Conjunct or in bad aspect: loss through unscrupulous people, defrauding, treachery, confinement, forgetfulness, fear, addictions, abortions, subversive or clandestine associates, delinquency, divorce, and faithful trust in a faithless person or untrustworthy company.

PART FOUR

THE TWELVE DEPARTMENTS (HOUSES) OF LIFE

The Persons Represented by the Houses

The Matters Ruled by the Houses

Timing

Distance and Direction

Reading the Chart

Finding the House of the Question

The Effect of Planets in the Houses

Questions Answered by the Houses

Specimen Charts

Elections

The Persons of the Houses

10th	Employer	In-Laws	9th
	Mother, Guardian	Strangers, Aliens	
	President, Rulers	Travelers, Explorers	
	Superiors, Professionals	Insurance Adjusters	
	The Judge, Executives	Publishers, Clergymen	
	Cousins	Grandchildren	
11th	Friends, Advisors	The Grim Reaper	8th
	Club-members	Pall-bearers	
	Son & Daughter-in-Law	Coroner, Undertaker	
	Unbonded Relationships	Surgeon	
	Legislators	Tax Collector	
12th	Those on Relief	Partner, Spouse	7th
	Widows & Orphans	Lawyer, Agent	
	Jailer, Keeper, Guard	Undesignated Person	
	Assassin, Kidnapper	Thief, Fugitive	
	Secret Enemy, Informer	The Public, Physician	
	Nun, Monk, Recluse	Opponent, Defendant	
	Clandestine Associate	Niece, Nephew	
1st	Querent, Plaintiff	Employé, Inferiors	6th
	Fellow-travelers	Tenant, Lodger, Pet	
	Newcomer, Arrivals	Nurse, Dentist, Healer	
	Great-grandchildren	Those in Civil Service	
	Grandparents	Uncles, Aunts	
2nd	Ancestor	Child, Messenger	5th
	Querent's Banker	Speculator, Gambler	
	Investors	Lover, Entertainer	
3rd	Brother, Sister	Father, Family	4th
	Neighbor, Gossiper	Farmer, Gardener	
	Visitor, Teacher	Jurymen	
	Delivery-man, Tradesman	Grave-digger	
	Court Reporter, Postman	Builder, Rancher, Miner	

The Matters of the Houses

10th	Career, The Fate	Journeys, Voyages	9th
	Fame or Notoriety	Foreign Interests	
	Business, Employment	Ceremonies, Rituals	
	Credit, Reputation	Legalizing, Publishing	
	Conviction, Execution	Dreams, Science, Parades	
	The Law (Court)	Education, Religion	
11th	Hopes-&-Wishes	Wills, Legacies	8th
	Memberships	Dowry, Alimony	
	Deaths in the Family	Gifts, Fees, Tips	
	Unbonded Relationships	Taxes, Escrows, Debts	
	Liberty-or-License	Bankruptcy, Losses	
	Legislation, Regulation	Injury, Surgery, Death	
12th	Widowhood, Grief	Marriage, Divorce	7th
	Funerals, Exile	Partnership, Agency	
	Seclusion, Detention	Removal, Separation	
	Bribery, Subversion	Lawsuits, Settlements	
	The PAST & Yesterday	Contracts, Agreements	
	Murder, Suicide, Kidnap	War, Open Enmity, Theft	
1st	Health, Accidents	Sickness, Distress	6th
	Birth, Arrivals	Voluntary Labor	
	The PRESENT & Today	Civil Service Work	
	Condition of a Vehicle	Animal Husbandry	
	Adventure, New Ventures	Tenancy & Caretaking	
2nd	Movable Possessions	Community Property	5th
	Money & Securities	Love Affairs	
	Gain, Investments	Speculation, Betting	
	The FUTURE & Tomorrow	Children, Pregnancy	
3rd	Trips, Visits	Domestic Affairs	4th
	Messages, Deliveries	Inheritance	
	Writing, Schooling	Farms, Wells, Mines	
	Gossip, Rumor, Report	Home, Property, Grave	
	Communication, Letters	Mislaying, Buried Treasure	

Finding the TIME required

The degrees required to complete an aspect will give you your starting-point toward finding the time needed to bring a matter to completion. The significator may be the planet representing either the querent or quesited as the case may be, or the co-ruler Moon when one significator is retrograde or making no aspect to the other; but the aspect must be applying; if separating, it will not bring the matter to completion. The Moon, in most cases, is the most dependable significator.

Note the QUALITY of the Sign the significator is in, combined with the TYPE of house it is in, which reduce to the equivalent days, weeks, months and years, as:

Table for the Measure of Time

Cardinal Signs and	Angular houses denote	Days
	Succeedent houses	Weeks
	Cadent houses	Months
Common Signs	Angular houses	Weeks
	Succeedent houses	Months
	Cadent houses	Years
Fixed Signs	Angular houses	Months
	Succeedent houses	Years
	Cadent houses	Time unknown

In the ephemeris, find the latitude of the significator and if without latitude (0-degrees of latitude as the Sun always is, being right on his line) the time denoted by the degrees of aspect is accepted as exact. When the significator is in North latitude the time is shortened, but in South latitude it is prolonged.

Timing may be judged by the house-&-Sign the significator is in; or if not usable, by the co-ruler Moon's aspect to the significator; or by the actual distance between the ruler of the matter inquired about and the ruler of its end-of-the-matter-4th House (as in such a question as "When is this situation going to end?").

In the chart on p. 19 we could not use the querent's significator Saturn because he is retrograde & out of orb of aspect to Uranus, ruler of the 2nd House (which is the purse in question) so we took the co-ruler Moon for the querent & noted that she is in 4:30 North latitude, which is wide for her, her greatest being 5:18.

The co-ruler Moon aspects Uranus within 1 degree and since she is common-&-succeedent we would normally say 1 month according to the Table but she is a substitute significator so we will depend on her aspect alone and will qualify the time according to her North latitude.

The Moon requires 2 hours to travel 1 degree, which we add to the time 1:08 p.m. for which the chart was set, and say that 3:08 p.m. that day is the time for finding the purse. It will be earlier however because the Moon is in NORTH latitude. Thus, it was found at 2:30 p.m. that day. To confirm quick action, note the angles all Cardinal (days) & especially the Ascendant.

Planets in Cardinal Signs operate PROMPTLY. In Common Signs, PRETTY SOON. In Fixed Signs, AFTER AWHILE. Angular houses act AS SOON AS POSSIBLE; Cadent houses, IN A MINUTE; & Succeedent houses, WHEN THEY GET AROUND TO IT or WHEN THEY CAN. The Fixed-Sign-&-Cadent-house combination often operates only WHEN ALL HOPE IS GONE. In the chart on page 19, the Moon in a Common Sign and succeedent house reveals that the querent would search for the purse PRETTY SOON & WHEN I CAN, not right away (confirmed by her real ruler Saturn being retrograde).

The DISTANCE by Mileage

When the person, animal or possession asked about is shown to be on the home grounds (because its ruler or the ruler of the 4th is in the 4th or in any angle & in an Air Sign) say it is close by and within walking distance too negligible to figure. If conjunct a cusp it is near a door, gate or window, or near a boundary line of the property, & north in Water Signs, south in Earth Signs, east in Fire Signs and west in Air Signs.

For a person or animal

To determine the approximate distance afar of a person or animal, take the planet ruling the house of the person, or the ruler of the 6th for a small animal, or the ruler of the 12th for a large animal, and look in the ephemeris to see if its latitude is North or South and also if it is "without latitude" (in 0 degrees of latitude, as the Sun always is), & note whether it is in an angular, succeedent or cadent house. Then find its equivalent distance in the following Table, as:-

Planet	0-Lat	N-Lat	S-Lat
Angular	nearby	1 mile	2 miles
Succeedent	½ mile	2 miles	3 miles
Cadent	1 mile	3 miles	indefinite

These are only the BASIC distances to start with, to be multiplied by the difference in degree between the planet and the Moon, whether in aspect or not. In the chart on page 108 the missing girl is ruled by the Sun who is succeedent & without latitude, denoting ½ mile as his basic distance, to be multiplied by the difference between his degree (29) and the Moon's (2), which indicates ½ x 27 or a real distance of 13 to 14 miles. If Cancer is on the cusp of the person or animal asked

about, the Moon is still the ONLY indicator and cannot represent both, so we take the degree on the cusp in Cancer for the one asked about. Her latitude & house position denote her equivalent basic distance, to be multiplied by the difference between her degree & that on the cusp in Cancer, to ascertain the real distance.

It will be seen that approximately 90 miles away is the limit we can ascertain (a planet succeedent and in south latitude or cadent and in north latitude allows 3 miles for each degree of difference, which could be as many as 29;59 (call it 30) or a real distance of 90 miles). If in a cadent house & south latitude, simply say it is probably too far away to state accurately.

For a missing possession

To find the distance between the querent & his lost possession that is shown to be away from home, we take the rulers of the 1st & 2nd and note the difference in their degrees, whether in aspect or not, for the BASIC distance. If the Moon is in a Cardinal Sign, take twice that difference: in a Common Sign, take half the difference: in a Fixed Sign, take one-fourth of that difference: this gives the real distance and in miles.

On p. 160, the ruler of the 1st is Mercury in 2 degrees and the ruler of the 2nd happens to be the Moon in 16 degrees, the difference being 14 for their basic distance. The Moon is Cardinal, denoting twice 14 for the real distance, or 28 miles away, to find the car.

If Cancer appears on both the 1st and 2nd cusps, the Moon is considered co-ruler of the 1st and we find the difference between her degree & the degree on the 2nd for the basic distance, multiplying it by 2, ½ or ¼ as before, according to whether the Moon is in a Cardinal Sign, a Common Sign or a Fixed Sign: see par. 3 above.

The DIRECTION by House and Sign

The planet representing the querent or the person or thing inquired about is called the Significator; where you find that planet by House and Sign, there will you find the person or thing you are seeking, as follows:-

Direction by HOUSE

12th, E.S.E.	3rd, N.N.E.	6th, W.N.W.	9th, S.S.W.
1st, EAST.....	4th, NORTH...	7th, WEST.....	10th, SOUTH
2nd, E.N.E.	5th, N.N.W.	8th, W.S.W.	11th, S.S.E.

Note that the houses adjoining an ANGULAR house take that angle's direction as their first and last initial if East or West, and their first and second initial if North or South. The remaining initial in each instance is that of the remaining angular house that is nearest.

Direction by SIGN

Fire - Aries	EAST.....	Leo	E-by-N....	Sagit.	E-by-S
Earth - Capri.	SOUTH	Taur.	S-by-E	Virgo	S-by-W
A i r - Libra	WEST	Aquar	W-by-N	Gemini	W-by-S
Water - Cancer	NORTH.....	Scorp	N-by-E....	Pisces	N-by-W

The Water Signs denote lowlands, the Earth Signs are at ground level, Fire Signs are middle level or middle height, and Air Signs denote highlands or upper level.

On page 156, Mars rules the 2nd (possessions) and is therefore significator of the yardage asked about. In an angular house & the 10th, it is in the home & south and in Leo, the East-by-North part of the room, which is exactly where the person found the missing yardage.

READING THE CHART

The House of the Question

As set forth on pages 68 and 69, the houses rule the matters & the people we contact in life, therefore the interests we shall inquire about. The planets which rule the houses naturally, as shown, are always taken into consideration as co-significators along with the present rulers because they give additional testimony. On p. 19 the 2nd-House possession asked about is ruled by Uranus but additional testimony that the purse was in the querent's home was supplied by the co-significator Venus because she is in an angular (home) house.

Turning the Wheel

When the querent asks a question regarding himself & his affairs we take the 1st House for him and also the house ruling the matter he asks about. When he asks a question regarding another person's affairs, we either start with that other person's house & then move on to the one ruling HIS affairs as asked about, or make the chart easier to read by turning the wheel to bring the other person's house rising as his Ascendant. We always count forward from that person's Ascendant the required number of houses to reach the one designated: for his domestic affairs, count forward to HIS Fourth: for his sickness, count forward to HIS Sixth, & so on.

If the person inquired about is NOT DESIGNATED, take the 7th House for him and turn the chart to have it as his Ascendant. We did that for the chart on page 108, which inquired simply about "a missing girl". Set for 4:50 a.m. with the Sun in the 2nd House, 7:34 Aquarius rising denoted the QUERENT, but turning it gave us the 7th cusp rising with 7:34 Leo as the Ascendant for the missing girl and the Sun her ruler in her danger 8th.

Caution in Reading the Chart

The first step in reading a horary figure is to make certain that it is acceptable & what is astrologically termed "radical and fit to be read": that is, correct.

When less than 3 degrees or more than 27 are on the Ascendant many consider it too early or too late to do very much about the matter. But if that rising degree is the same as that of a planet or cusp in the natal chart there is something of more or less personal significance to the querent to offset the rule. Even if the natal chart is not known, the horary figure should be accepted as radical & related to the unknown natal chart if it describes the querent & fits his question. The 29-dg Ascendant on p. 162 is querent's natal 4th.

When the Moon is conjunct the Sun (a New Moon) & the ruler of the querent is below the horizon between the middle of the 6th House & the middle of the 1st, they are both in the dark; the question is also obscure and some part of it needs to be cleared up before reading the chart. On page 198, the father's illness needed to be diagnosed before considering it serious or not.

If Saturn rules or is in the 7th House, many astrologers demur about reading the chart at all; but as the one on page 162 shows, it may be read if the beginner is guided more by the bad aspects than the good. There will always be something to correct or revise in the mathematics, or placing of planets, or in the reading. The Moon's final aspect here was overlooked & omitted.

Saturn in the 1st House damages the question, and if retrograde he destroys it. Any of the malefics in the First Quadrant show trouble-coming-up and a NO answer, which may be overcome if the chart is strong enough. They work the same way natally, with trouble & denial.

Note at once if the matter cannot be brought to perfection because of hindrance, frustration, impediment, or refranation as explained on pages 85 & 86 and then discount all of the favorable indications accordingly.

The Moon void of course (not applying to any aspect) has SPECIAL significance and the chart is definitely a radical one and must be read (see page 84). The querent will either give up his objective or stop worrying about something. The Moon is doing nothing, so NOTHING will happen but talk; there is NOTHING to worry about. The Moon void of course gives comfort and reassurance.

If Mercury is retrograde in the chart there will be a change in the plan or the matter will be postponed & there will be a change of mind in some important part, price or name for you to take into consideration. If Mercury is direct in the chart but the ephemeris shows that he will turn retrograde in a few days, there may be a decision to drop the matter. His aspect, good or bad, to the Ascendant tells you whether or not he will work for or against the querent by turning retrograde. In Chart #5 on p. 104, Mercury rules the Ascendant and is retrograde, but TRINES the Ascendant, so that delay and changes in plan were to the querent's advantage, & she lived rent-free in the house while the new owners were in the East. See Mercury, top paragraph, p. 107.

If the Moon aspects a malefic planet on the 6th cusp (sickness) the person may be upset or sickened because of receiving the very information he requested; and if the Sun is in the 6th House the querent is under some mental strain which could be aggravated by the facts disclosed to him. The student should note this point and be guided accordingly in giving a complete answer. In the chart on page 90, will the astrologer's answer upset the querent? (The Sun in the 6th denotes mental strain, but the benefic Venus on the cusp is calming.)

Mutual Reception

When a significator and another planet (which is not a significator) are in each other's natural Signs such as Venus in Mercury's Sign Virgo and Mercury in Venus' Sign Libra, they are in a mutual relationship which we call Mutual Reception. It means that the significator gains an advantage thereby through an outside person & can get out of what he got into if he wishes. He may obtain his release, escape a penalty, complete a deal, regain his former standing, and "get back to normal".

The significator may also be read as though back in its own Sign. Still keeping the same degree, show the planet where it would thus fall in the chart to reveal the department where the person signified would better himself if he chose to go there. But if retrograde he may not really want to make any change at the time.

When BOTH significators are in each other's Sign, it gives exchange status by mutual consent as though each says "My house is yours." The matter is brought to a conclusion acceptable to both due to mutual deference.

If their aspect is a sextile, trine or parallel, the conclusion is reached easily and quickly. If it is a square, an obstacle is surmounted by mutual agreement. If it is an opposition there will be amicable division of holdings or a separation by mutual consent. If they are not in any aspect at all that we use in horary but are in mutual reception as by semisextile or quincunx, the matter ends through reorganization, with each person taking care of his own side without having to deal with the other but a financial obligation must be met.

In Chart #5, p. 104, Mercury-the-querent is in trine & mutual reception with Uranus in the 9th-of-strangers and the deal was closed easily with a total stranger.

BRINGING THE MATTER TO PERFECTION

What brings Perfection

The term "bringing the matter to perfection" means a final conclusion, one way or the other, in the affirmative or negative. You are always able to say YES or NO and WHY in giving your answer to a horary question.

We must have an aspect between the two planets that represent the querent & quesited or we have nothing to bring them together by themselves. In such a case, we let the Moon co-rule one of the two & act in his stead in the matter, if she aspects the other significator. If the same planet rules the querent and the quesited, we again take the Moon as co-ruler of the rising Sign.

For example: the significators on page 19 are Saturn ruler of the 1st and Uranus ruler of the 2nd, but they are not within orb of aspect. Accordingly, we use the Moon as co-ruler of Saturn-the-querent & note that she does aspect the other ruler, Uranus. It is a sextile, (easy opportunity) and within one degree (the equivalent of two hours' travel for the Moon) so the purse is to be found without much difficulty in around 2 hours.

The Conjunction & Parallel

The conjunction and parallel are always good, bringing two significators together to conclude the matter. In a Cardinal Sign and angular house (the fastest combination, denoting days, sometimes only hours) without any intervening aspect from a 3rd planet to interrupt, or to a 3rd planet to delay, there is immediate action toward an early solution. On p. 102 there is nothing both Cardinal and angular so "what is going to happen" will be long in coming to pass; but the Moon makes two parallels, denoting that "it is as good as done now".

If the conjunction occurs in succeedent houses there will be delays caused by long deliberations; in cadent houses it will take still more time, with many changes in plan and much coming-and-going in the matter. With intervening planets or aspects keeping the conjunction from being reached without interruption, there is more time lost & usually unnecessarily. But so long as the conjunction is promised in the chart there will surely be an eventual meeting of minds despite all obstacles.

Even if the Moon is void of course (making no applying aspect to any planet) but is parallel Fortuna, she still will bring the matter to perfection. See p. 84.

The Sextile & Trine

Next in power to the conjunction & parallel we count the sextile & trine, which are also always good. The sextile gives an easy opportunity if grasped, and this is more likely to be recognized by the querent if coming from angular or succeedent houses. Cadent houses often involve procrastination, especially in questions where time is important in grasping an opportunity.

The trine hardly requires the effort of grasping because the opportunity arrives full-blown under its own power, and is usually accepted by the querent. Sometimes a person declares that he will have nothing more to do with another, but the chart shows their rulers in trine to each other, bringing harmony between them, & the opportunity is then practically-always accepted.

When angular, well-placed by Sign, direct in motion, and not afflicted by the malefics, the trine & sextile bring the matter to a speedy conclusion under pleasant circumstances that everybody finds profitable & satisfactory. If similarly distinguished but coming from a succeedent or cadent house, it is later in perfecting.

The Square

The square is a trouble-making aspect which does not deny success but does make the cost almost prohibitive and involves many difficulties, obstacles or setbacks, much suspicion and anger, greater expense or loss, and possibility of more or less force or undue pressure.

If the significators are angular and strong by Sign, direct in motion, not afflicted by malefics, fortified by good aspect to the Sun (for success) or to Venus or Jupiter (for recompense for any loss) a satisfactory & profitable conclusion can be achieved. If retrograde, it is a calculated risk & something will be withheld.

In succeedent or cadent houses quarreling prevents a continuance of former pleasant relationship at the end and the estrangement is lasting if Fixed Signs are involved. If the Moon's aspects end with a square to a retrograde malefic there will be trouble before all is said and done, & any request will give great offense.

The Opposition

The opposition is a separative aspect, therefore not calculated to bring opposing forces together to handle a matter, there being "distance" between them. But if the two significators are in mutual reception they can work together under a handicap, and if angular so much the better. If the Moon, Venus or Jupiter trines one and sextiles the other, the matter will be perfected.

If the Moon's final aspect is an opposition it will cause enmity and jealousy; separation or severed ties, such as divorce, dissolution of partnership, departure from home, withdrawal of membership, etc. & the weaker planet represents the person who suffers most. Gossip follows if a malefic squares both from a cadent house.

Translation of Light

When two significators are SEPARATING from aspect so that they are out of contact, only a 3rd planet faster than they and earlier in degree can reunite them, by applying to each of them in turn. It is a 3rd person entering voluntarily to translate the light or restore contact between the two & perfect the matter for them.

Collection of Light

When the two significators have NOT been in aspect & are therefore like strangers, but each applies to the same 3rd planet that is slower than either of them and whose degree is later than theirs, that 3rd planet is a 3rd person to whom they both can turn; someone willing to "collect their light" and represent them both.

Let us say that one person wants to buy property and the other wants to sell but neither knows the other, & so they both turn to a real-estate agent or 3rd party. We look in the chart for the significator of the one who asks the question (either the buyer or the seller) and we look for a planet with which it has NOT been in aspect (2nd significator), so they are strangers. Then we look for a 3rd planet that they both apply to; that is the 3rd person or agent to whom they both can turn. If there is no 2nd significator there is no seller or buyer to deal with and no 3rd significator to turn to.

Mutual Application

When each of two planets in aspect moves toward the other (one being direct and the other retrograde) they are mutually agreeing to meet and "perfect" the matter asked about. On p. 228 (When will the war end?) both Jupiter & Neptune rule the foreign-affairs-9th and are in mutual application; by square, it will not be easy.

The Moon's General Indications

The first aspect the Moon applies to reveals what to expect first; if good, a good start -- and if her last aspect is also good, then a good ending to the matter. If the first is bad and the last good, matters get off to a bad start but end well. When her final aspect is bad it signifies an unsatisfactory end of the matter.

If all her aspects are good, little trouble if any will be experienced; but if they are all bad there is great difficulty in the attempt and no final success.

If the Moon's final aspect is to a retrograde planet there will be frustration & the case will not turn out as planned; the person is at fault if it is his ruler.

If her final aspect is parallel but to a retrograde planet, the answer to the question is "Yes; but not as expected; it is as good as done but will come too late to do any real good" as far as this case is concerned.

If the Moon's final aspect is a square, the querent will regret the course he took, & any request is sure to give offense, which will endure if that planet is a malefic in a Fixed Sign, particularly Scorpio. If the Moon's final aspect is an opposition, matters end with some separation or lack of cooperation; there is greed or jealousy in evidence, & especially if it is Saturn.

If the Moon cannot complete her final aspect because the planet leaves the Sign it is in before she reaches the necessary degree, the person will abandon the matter before it can be finished (or because he thinks it cannot be accomplished). Such a chart is on page 148. If the querent is determined to go ahead in the matter warn him against spending too much time or effort, or promising and otherwise committing himself too much.

The Moon Void of Course

The Moon is considered void of course when she makes no applying aspect at all, and such a chart is usually dismissed as unreadable. We should remember, however, that NO CHART IS UNREADABLE, because everything in it has significance and is there to be read, particularly a void-of-course Moon because the answer is immediate.

First note whether the Moon makes any aspect good or bad to Fortuna; if so, she is only zodiacally void of course (not aspecting a planet). Then note whether the question has to do with a project, or with a querent who is sick, worried or frightened. In either case, the keyword for you to remember to use is NOTHING.

If completely void of course, a project or anything begun will be abandoned or reversed so that NOTHING is to come of it and the querent gives up his objective & eventually stops worrying about it. (See page 250.) If completely void of course, a sick or worried person is needlessly upset and NOTHING will come of his fears or his symptoms, and he will be cured. (See page 238.)

If in any aspect to Fortuna the Moon is only zodiacally void of course. If the aspect is a parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine NOTHING BUT SUCCESS will be experienced, & there will be no undue expense or loss. (For the parallel to Fortuna, see p. 116.) The chart on p. 266 ELECTED a time for the Moon parallel Fortuna and the querent waited, watch in hand, for the exact moment to start the car for the very successful trip.

With any aspect at all to Fortuna there will be some success or improvement, but if it is a bad aspect such as a square, semisquare, sesquare, opposition or quincunx it will entail some expense or loss. However, in the over-all picture, there is NOTHING to worry about.

THE CAUSES THAT DENY PERFECTION

Hindrance & Frustration

When two significators are in an incomplete good aspect but are interrupted by a 3rd planet's bad aspect to either of them, the matter is HINDERED so that they are FRUSTRATED by the action of a 3rd person. In the chart on page 230 the querent asks "Will I be repaid?" and Jupiter (ruling her income-2nd) is going to a good aspect of Saturn (ruling the end-of-the-matter-4th) so she could be repaid. But before Jupiter can complete the sextile the Moon moves in to square Saturn so that the repayment is frustrated through another's action.

In that chart, the Moon rules the 9th-of-strangers & the third person turned out to be a witness who first promised to testify for the querent (Moon sextile Mars ruling the Ascendant) but later refused to do so (Moon square Saturn-ruler-4th & in no aspect to Jupiter-ruler-2nd), so the repayment was hindered and frustrated.

Impediment

When the two significators are so evilly conditioned that they cannot do anything in their own behalf (such as being retrograde-&-detrimented, between malefics or badly aspected by them & without good aspect from the benefics and not even in a mutual reception that would allow a way out) they are so IMPEDITED that the matter cannot be brought to perfection, due to IMPEDIMENT.

In the chart on page 162 where the querent was urged to invest in a gold mine, note that Venus her ruler is detrimented in Aries, conjunct the saturnian S. Node, denied safety because semisquare Jupiter, and denied a way out because without reception so she is IMPEDITED.

Refranation

If one of the significators in an aspect leaves the Sign it is in or turns retrograde before the other can complete the aspect by reaching its degree, it is like turning away the light. We call it REFRANATION or refraining from taking further action so that the person retires from the scene or he backs out of the matter.

In the chart on p. 148 where the querent was drilling for oil and had already spent $60,000, his significator Sun in 28:29 Gemini went out of the Sign before the Moon in 3 Aquarius could reach his degree to trine him (a promise he did not wait to let her keep). Six months later, & after spending another $20,000 against the astrologer's advice, the querent retired from the scene (a refranation) and discontinued all drilling.

Combust, & Under the Sunbeams

A planet within 8-degrees 30-minutes before or after the Sun but only in the same Sign is combust the Sun & its force burned up or greatly reduced. The person is at low ebb in health, finances or ability to succeed. On page 206, Jupiter rules the brother's business-10th and is combust the Sun, & his business was at low ebb.

A planet is said to be under the sunbeams when it is less than 17 degrees before or after the Sun, and need not be in the same Sign with him. This is only mildly unfortunate, denoting timidity or fear or stage-fright that prevents the querent from appearing to advantage. On page 248 Mercury is combust the Sun; since Mars who rules the querent is "hiding" by interception in the 12th, and happy to be there by conjunction to Venus, a combust Mercury merely means shyness about "appearing" at the wedding in question. Mars & Venus trine Uranus in the 4th signify a happy marriage and love of home.

The Via Combust Way

The Via Combust Way is a fiery-star section between 15 Libra & 15 Scorpio rendering the Significator there as ineffectual as when combust the Sun - the only safe degree being the benefic star Spica's, 22 or 23 Libra.

If not a significator it shows a person of the house it is in as one who encounters much misfortune in life and if it aspects the Ascendant or its ruler it brings some concern to the querent. (A planet so posited in the natal chart has the same effect on the native.)

On page 248, Saturn is in the Via Combust Way and in the husband-7th denoting one who encounters misfortune in life. It is illness, because Saturn rules his illness-6th and is in his health-1st & squared by the Sun and it causes the querent great concern because Saturn and her ruler Mars are in sesquare aspect (see p. 25).

Besieged & Under Duress

A significator between any two malefics (especially Saturn and Mars) no matter how many houses apart and whether or not they are in aspect, is between two evil forces and thus besieged. The farther apart, the less the restraint will register. On page 136 for an evil report, the querent's significator Jupiter is between Mars & Uranus, thus she is distressed: from a distance since they are several Signs distant from her ruler. It is therefore a minor besiegement and not serious.

On page 174, the querent's significator Venus is besieged between Saturn & Neptune: they are close so she is more than besieged; she is under duress and denial as revealed by her question "Why don't I have a baby?" So close, it is major duress & the matter is serious.

Unfortunate Departments

The 8th House rules major injury and death; the 12th rules disappointment and "coming to grief" so they are unfortunate on their own account. The 5th and 9th are unfortunate in the way they could turn out since they have their end-of-the-matter in the 8th & 12th Houses.

If the Moon is in the 5th or 9th & at the same time square or opposition a malefic, the matter asked about will die out, peter out or never come to fruition satisfactorily because the Moon does not function well in ending the matter when she is involved badly with the houses of death and disappointment and simultaneously afflicted by bad aspects to malefics. (See page 248.)

The wedding-trip on that page never came to fruition because the Moon in the 9th is square Mars in the 12th (as well as square the Part of Weddings 14 Pisces). On page 218 the business deal never got anywhere, with the Moon in the 9th conjunct Saturn and square Mars.

The Moon's Preceding Conjunction

The planet the Moon last passed over, no matter how many houses back, tells the nature of the preceding activity in the question and what led up to asking it. If a benefic or well aspected to one it was desirable, and the better the planet was conditioned by Sign and aspects, the better the development at the time. But if she last passed over a malefic or a planet in bad aspect to one, the situation was troublesome & costly.

On p. 128 the Moon was last over the benefic Jupiter trined by Venus-ruler-1st in the home-4th; & the week before asking this question the querent started building a house on one of two lots purchased in July 1947. The ruler of the property-4th in GEMINI shows the two.

An Important Event in the Past

Note which planet the Moon last passed over, no matter how many houses or Signs back, to see what important event took place in the more or less distant past. It may or may not have a bearing on the question now, but it shows the event, its nature & approximate date.

The MATTER involved was something ruled by the house the planet is in: if retrograde, the person was averse to taking the action, or found it distressing and will want to forget it. The NATURE of the event reflected that of the planet itself, emphasized and explained by its closest aspect in the chart. Mars denotes force; Venus, cooperation; Mercury, coordination; Saturn, organization; Uranus, reorganization; the Sun, promotion and publicity; Jupiter, circulation & travel; Neptune, renunciation, a scheme; Pluto, complication & a group.

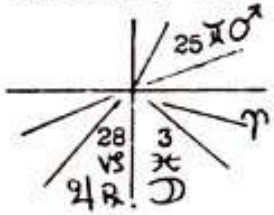
For the DATE, always take the difference between the Moon's degree and that of the planet, disregarding the distance by Sign; it represents that many days, weeks, months or years AGO by her Sign-&-House position now:-

Cardinal and		Common and		Fixed and	
Angular ..	DAYS	Angular ..	WEEKS	Angular..	MONTHS
Succeedent	WEEKS	Succeedent	MONTHS	Succeedent	YEARS
Cadent ...	MONTHS	Cadent ...	YEARS	Cadent	30 YEARS

Moon over Jupiter, now Common-&-Angular, difference = 25 WEEKS ago = January 1949

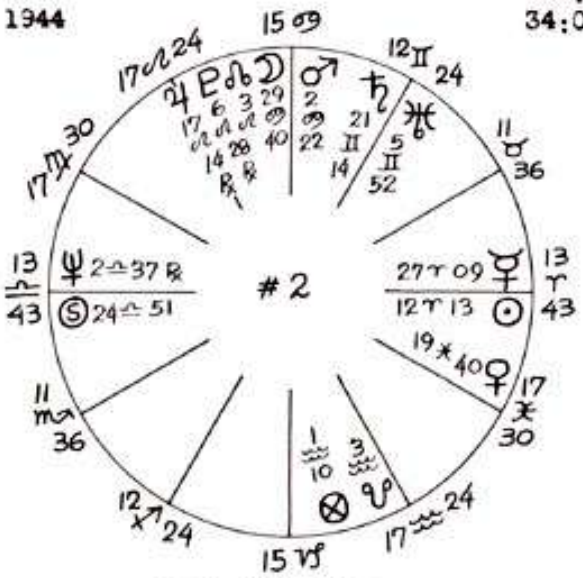
Trip East (Jupiter-3rd) for funeral (Moon-Pisces & Jupiter qnx Mars-8th) of aunt (Mars ruler 6th-of-aunts, & in blood-relatives-Gemini).

Chart 7/13/1949
Event Jan. 1949



7:17 p.m. PWT
April 1, 1944

118:15 West
34:03 North



Moon 19 N. Declin. parallel Fortuna 19 S. Declin.

The matter with this woman is FEAR & WORRY about sickness because her ruler Venus in the SICKNESS-6th is in FEAR-Pisces square WORRY-Saturn in MENTAL-Gemini & in mutual reception with FRIGHTENED-Neptune in GROUNDLESS Libra (squared by Mars-of-THREATS). Mercury rules the THOUGHTS (especially in Aries-the-brain): in this case he rules the worry-12th and is square the Moon, who is IMAGINATIVE in Water Signs: in the Pisces decanate she imagines the worst. This querent is badly FRIGHTENED.
(For the sickness she fears, see p. 201.)
There is no real basis for fear. The Moon is void of course (much ado about NOTHING: nothing to worry about or fear): her non-zodiacal parallel to Fortuna is PROTECTIVE. The woman's ruler Venus in mutual reception can be read as in her own Sign, thus "back to normal."

The FIRST House

The First House relates primarily to the querent and describes his appearance, health, and state of mind at the time he asks a question. It answers questions FOR HIMSELF about birth, accidents, ventures & adventures, new enterprises and the beginning of anything personal that involves himself, as shown in the chart opposite.

It does the same for any other First House person as listed on page 68 or arrived-at by turning that wheel so as to have another cusp rising as the Ascendant for another person inquired about, as explained on p. 75.

Besides the body of the person, the First House also represents the body of any vehicle enroute anywhere & carrying cargo or passengers as in the chart on p. 248 concerning the departure of a bus. (See also p. 115.) The ruler of the Ascendant tells us about the querent or the vehicle, as the question may be, in a specific way at the time, as in the text on the opposite page.

When the ruler of whatever is inquired about is in a Fixed Sign (page 27) the matter has already taken root and will develop and grow: there is no stopping it. In a Common Sign, it is a possibility but not necessarily a probability because Common Signs can be swayed: some alteration is sure. In Cardinal Signs, expect quick action, rapid development and a speedy conclusion with some change according to the house the ruler is in. In the chart opposite, a Cardinal Sign is rising, so the question will be answered quickly. Where will the change it promises take place? (Where the ruler Venus is found: in the 6th for a change in this illness.)

Each house is the end-of-the-matter-4th from another house: the 1st shows the way 10th-House questions end.

Planets Angular, Succeedent or Cadent

Planets in angular houses (1st, 4th, 7th & 10th) act openly and frankly so that the Significator here would hide very little in the matter inquired about. There is more privacy about succeedent houses (2nd, 5th, 8th and 11th) because they are "possessive" houses and the significator holds on and keeps things to himself. The cadent houses (3rd, 6th, 9th & 12th) operate with more secrecy or stealth from behind the scenes, under cover or through a 3rd person; some facts are not divulged.

If the planet ruling the Sign on a cadent cusp is in an angular house it is out in the open and a secret of that cadent house is sure to come out in the open also (this applies to natal charts as well as horary since any planet angular achieves publicity). In the chart on p. 262 for an undisclosed matter, talkative-Mercury rules the secrecy-12th House and is in the angular-1st House, so the undisclosed facts were brought to light.

In the First Quadrant

In the First Quadrant (between the 1st & 4th cusps), a planet has a significant meaning in the case because it is rising; it tells you that something is COMING UP related to whatever is governed by the house it is in. In Chart #1, p. 19, the Moon in the 1st quadrant shows CHANGES coming up because that is her nature, and they involve the money-2nd because that is the house she is in. She is first to rise and thus our leading clue.

A malefic rising first in the 1st Quadrant holds the matter back and confirms a negative answer if you have to give one. If there but following another planet he HELPS to give a negative answer or deny complete perfecting of the case. See Saturn on p. 19 rising after the Moon: the purse was found but the money was gone.

Any Planet in the First House

Any planet in the First House will have a bearing on the matter inquired about, and its nature will be reflected in the querent or any other First House person he asks about. Benefics mitigate any difficulty, and protect or encourage the querent. Malefics upset the health and mind as well as the business in hand or any vehicle: the more so if afflicted, retrograde or badly placed by Sign and not changed by mutual reception.

By Mutual Reception

Because we may show mutual-reception planets outside the wheel, in the same degree they hold at present but back in their own Signs and given a secondary reading, it often happens that the ruler of the Ascendant falls in the 1st House by mutual reception and thus directly affects the querent or the matter he inquires about.

In this connection, note Venus on page 90 in mutual reception with Neptune, so that she is also read back in her own Sign Libra 19 where her benefic nature will operate in the 1st House: she thus protects the health of the querent in this illness-question and encourages her toward recovery by mitigating other bad effects.

The Person's Circumstances

The ruler of the person ALONE IN A SIGN reveals that HE IS ALONE at the time. With another planet, he is WITH SOMEBODY ELSE; but with several planets, he is in the COMPANY OF OTHERS. Sextile, he is offered a good OPPORTUNITY: trine, he is having an EASIER time. Parallel, he will SUCCEED. Square, he is in TROUBLE: and opposition, he is AWARE OF THE SITUATION, & facing it. Besieged, he is HEMMED IN & needs help. In 29 degrees he is AT THE END OF HIS ROPE or patience: discouraged.

Neptune warns you that the person is VAGUE, confused and FORGETFUL, therefore an undependable witness. He may have an assumed name or false alibi, or there is a departure from the birth certificate; it has been lost or is incomplete or incorrect if afflicted by the Moon or Mercury. 12th House matters to the fore, and those of the one where Pisces appears. Afflicted: health is impaired, the person looks older than he is, or may be lame, abnormally thin or fat, addicted to medicines or drugs or liquor, eccentric or unrealistic, & otherwise out of focus, contradictory, untrustworthy and subject to detainment or confinement. (See pages 62 and 66.)

Mercury denotes a relatively-UNIMPORTANT matter with a document involved & some CONTINGENCY arising; speedy action based on EXPEDIENCY at the moment & probability of change of mind or plan or price. Afflicted: there is an error to correct in either a document or a fact as stated, & alterations or adjustments to make, sometimes through a PROXY or 3rd person. Minor annoyances traceable to the 3rd & 6th Houses and also those where his Signs Gemini & Virgo appear. (See p. 61 and 65.)

Venus denotes a SMOOTHER-RUNNING case and promise of easier PERSUASION to the desired end, making ALLOWANCE for serious difficulties, INDULGING the idiosyncrasies of others and affording chances of RECONCILIATION. In illness questions, there is protection of the health & curative encouragement. A well-intentioned woman in the case. Afflicted: loss through carelessness, over-indulgence, unwise associations or disregarded ethics; sometimes Venus can be persuaded to stoop to conquer. Being 4th from the 10th, Venus in the First House will be easily satisfied with the way the matter turns out, easily mollified & not displeased with fate. Matters of the 2nd & 7th Houses to the fore, also where Taurus and Libra appear. Venus prominently placed in a chart involves money or a partner. (See also p. 60 and 66.)

Pluto warns you of COMPLICATIONS and may ISOLATE the person in some way. 8th House matters to the fore and also those where Scorpio appears; usually confined to those involving GROUPING such as MASS inoculations and mass burials, etc., isolating the one among the many.

The Querent and the Quesited

The significator of the querent in the First House gives him first place in the matter and power over his own affairs. Afflicted or intercepted there, the person is also afflicted; interfered-with & sometimes refused a voice in the case. Retrograde, he holds back or warily bides his time; usually he is not too well, and may not really want to get out of his predicament even if a mutual reception would permit him to do so.

The significator of the quesited in the First House denotes that the other person has come to the querent in the matter and is more likely to accede to whatever the querent desires, particularly if in good aspect to the querent's significator. If retrograde, he is not in good health, which may have a bearing in the matter by affecting his capacity or willingness to take part.

The Nodes and Part of Fortune

In the First House, the North Node is Jupiterian in nature, protecting the querent's interests & enlarging them, besides mitigating the effect of afflictions. In the First House, the South Node is Saturnian, depriving the querent of his full measure of benefit, adding weight to his afflictions and curtailing his freedom.

The Part of Fortune represents SUBSTANCE, and in the First House brings riches both mental and material according to the condition of the querent's significator by Sign & aspects; the stronger the ruler, the richer.

First House Questions

First House questions are those relating to the personal self-interests of the querent primarily and in a secondary sense to the remaining persons & matters of the 1st, as listed on pages 68 & 69. The formula for strictly personal questions is simple to follow & sure in its answer, as exampled on page 90 for "What is the matter with ME?" which is both personal and physical.

Always take the ruler of the first cusp and note the house it is in, which tells you at once what interests the querent most in relation to his question, as shown in the fear chart on p. 90. Balancing one against the other, note whether the ruler is direct-or-retrograde, besieged, intercepted-or-free, well placed by Sign (or not, but saved by mutual reception); afflicted-or-not by major-or-minor aspects, and so on: this gives you a good over-all picture so that you can take everything into consideration & qualify your answer accordingly.

Where would I be better off?

Always start with the ruler of the Ascendant and co-ruler Moon for the querent. If his ruler is retrograde the querent is at a disadvantage where he is and is in poor health; the more so if also peregrine (having no strength in that Sign: see page 29) or badly aspected. If so, let the Moon alone represent his interests; but if she is void of course the querent is not going anywhere, and sometimes asks just for the sake of asking.

The First House rules REMAINING and the 7th REMOVING so that if the ruler of the 1st is better conditioned than the ruler of the 7th or if there is a malefic in the 7th, the querent is better off where he is, taking everything into consideration, and should remain. The

malefics in any house warn the person not to go there.

Besides the ruler of the Ascendant and co-ruler Moon we always use the ruler of the house governing what is asked about. The Ascendant rules both the querent and his health: where you find its ruler and the Moon you will find the DIRECTION the querent should take to improve his health, if that is his question. To these, add the ruler of the 2nd House and the place where the Part of Fortune is found if financial betterment is an objective. If a better residential area is sought, we add the ruler of the home-4th and Jupiter (the natural ruler of the new-neighborhood 9th). For wider social contacts & more friends, add the ruler of the 11th and Venus. To improve employment, business or career, the added significators are the ruler of the 10th and Sun.

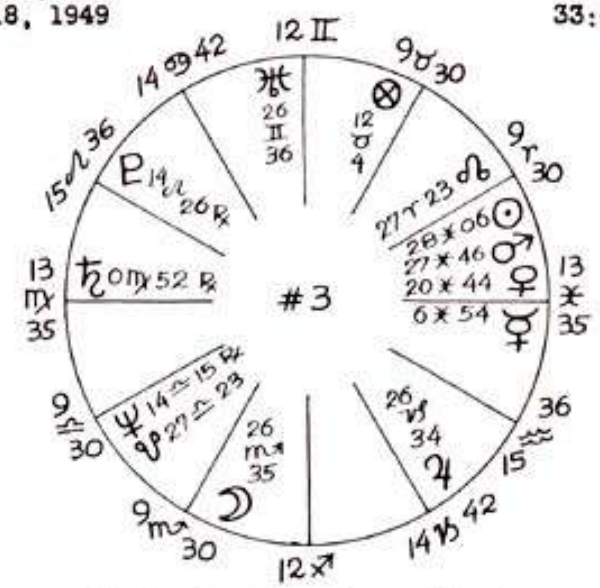
Go to the place indicated by the best-fortified significators, but if they are afflicted and the ruler of the querent is better than they, the querent is better off where he is and should stay there. If his significator disposes of all the planets in turn, or is in a Fixed Sign as on page 132, he will probably not leave.

The best-fortified significator denotes by the HOUSE it is in which part of the Country is best. The SIGN tells us which direction to take after we arrive there according to the Tables on page 74. For example, the Moon in the 6th House points to the W.N.W. part of the Country. In Sagittarius she directs you to the E-by-S part of that W.N.W. locality after you arrive there.

If the querent wishes to remain in the same city but move to another section, follow the above example but substitute the W.N.W. part of the city rather than the Country, then locate in the E-by-S part of that W.N.W. section. For a better apartment or office in the same building go W.N.W. in the building, then E-by-S there.

4:45 p.m., PST
March 18, 1949

116:32 West
33:49 North



☽(△♀)·℞♃·✶♃·△♂·△☉

MARRIAGE is going to happen to this querent, because her ruler Mercury is entering the marriage-7th House & sextiling Fortuna in the ritual-9th. The marriage Sign Libra is on the Future-2nd & Venus is in the marriage-7th whose co-ruler Neptune is in the Future-2nd & they are in mutual reception (a surety: confirmed by Moon's first aspect a parallel to Jupiter-ruler-7th: her last a trine to the Sun in the 7th, a clinching argument).

DIVORCE is also going to happen to her because Venus ruler Future-2nd is with Mars in the 7th square Uranus (trouble and break-up in marriage). The FUTURE holds a retrograde malefic who is Neptune-of-divorce. Her ruler Mercury is detrimented & rushing to conjunct the ruler of the 2nd: she rushes matters to her detriment. She married on Feb. 19, 1950 and divorced him in 1952.

What is going to happen to me?

This is a personal First House question tied to the 2nd House which rules the Future. Where you find the ruler of the 2nd you find where the Future is starting to operate. In the chart on the opposite page, Venus rules the Future-2nd and is in the marriage-7th, where the querent's immediate future is starting to operate. Future trouble also is shown by her conjunction to one malefic and simultaneous square to another (Mars and Uranus) and confirmed by a malefic in her Future-2nd.

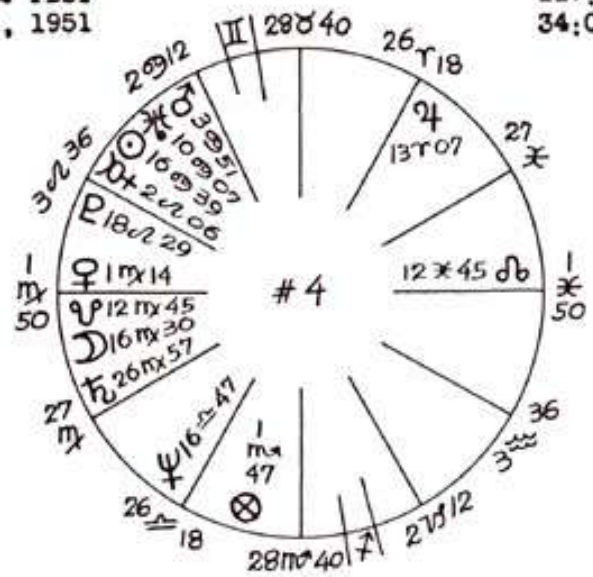
A benefic or well-fortified malefic in the 2nd House is a favorable omen. Retrograde planets there signify that whatever is going to happen will cost the querent dearly and will be REVERSED. If the ruler of the 1st moves to conjunct the 2nd cusp or its ruler, the querent is precipitating matters & intentionally hastening the future, as Mercury to Venus in the chart opposite.

If the ruler of the 1st House is well-placed by Sign or in mutual reception, direct, angular, well-aspected to the Moon or the ruler of the 2nd or a planet there, what is going to happen is as desired. Badly placed & not in mutual reception; badly aspected, alone between two malefics (besieged) or intercepted, retrograde, or in the same degree as the nodes, denotes that whatever is going to happen will be afflictive & undesirable or unsatisfactory in some way. In this chart, Mercury is detrimented & in separative aspect to Saturn ruler of the children-5th, & Mars in the 7th in the same degree as the nodes that square Jupiter in the 5th all reveal that her two children are a "casualty" by separation.

Mars in the 1st or 2nd House & well-aspected by the Moon brings a new start. Badly aspected to a malefic, expect arguments, accidents, injuries or an operation. The same Sign on the 1st & 2nd joins Present-&-Future.

9:30 a.m. PDST
July 9th, 1951

117:53 West
34:02 North



☽(♇♆)·☌☉·♇♃·♇♄·☍♄

Mercury-ruler-1st on the 12th is on the threshold of CONFINEMENT, out of luck by square to Fortuna & unable to get out because not in mutual reception, thus he is probably under ARREST. The same Sign on the 2nd & 1st ties his Future with his Present predicament - and the Future contains Neptune ruler of the death-penalty-8th square Sun ruler jail-12th, so what is going to happen to him is THE DEATH PENALTY. We say the worst because the Pleiades on the 10th means a Fate to weep about, & that is EXECUTION. The ruler Venus conjunct the body 1st and semisquare Neptune in the 2nd confirms it. He has cause to worry, with malefics in the 1st quadrant.

This is Henry McCracken's uneasy question at the beginning of his trial for the murder of a girl aged 10. After several trials he was executed on Feb. 19, 1954.

Am I going to live a long time?

Take the Ascendant and its ruler, the Sun & Moon and also any planet in the First House. The better placed by Sign (or in mutual reception) and aspect the longer the querent will live. A Fixed Sign rising or holding the ruler of the Ascendant is a good omen. Any planet in good aspect to the rising degree is looking towards the querent's best interests. His significator early in the Sign and direct has longer to go, & the more so if elevated over the planets ruling the 8th, 4th, 12th or 6th, or over malefics in these houses. When a man asks, the Sun above the horizon grants him time; for a woman, consider the Moon thus placed to carry her past an ordinary span of life. The Sun, Moon, ruler of the Ascendant, Jupiter or Venus in the 8th House generally predispose to a natural death or one in normal course.

Am I about to die?

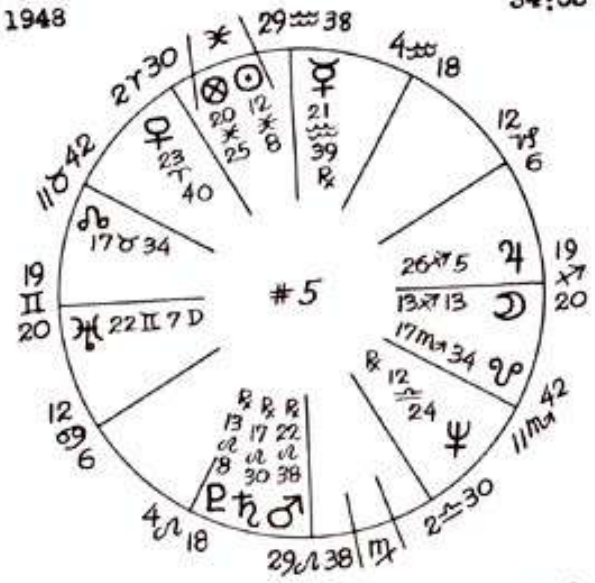
If the Ascendant & its ruler, or the Sun & Moon, and ALSO the ruler of the 8th are not badly afflicted, the querent is not about to die. Early degrees on the 1st and 8th give many years to go. The farther the ruler of the Ascendant appears from the 8th cusp the farther the querent is from death. Jupiter or Venus ruling or in the 8th, or the ruler of the 8th retrograde (Death holding back) will protect the querent from death now.

A malefic or retrograde planet in the First House in a question of this nature merely accounts for the person's worry or illness at the time, and not his death. The Part of Death (p. 241) never refers to the querent and should never be used in a chart for this question.

A malefic in the 8th House of a chart for any query discloses only that the person will hear of a death in his circle or has lately done so. See p. 243 for this.

11:18 a.m. PST
March 2d, 1948

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(△♇)·△♄·✶☿·☍♆·△♂·△♀·☌♃

Mercury-ruler-Ascendant in mutual reception with Uranus & so conjunct the 1st shows personal activity in an immediate change coming up now. The querent should change when her ruler either changes direction or goes into another Sign. The question refers to selling her home besides change of residence (Gemini rising has a dual thought) so the residential-4th cusp is important and it is changing Signs, denoting change of address.

(The astrologer forecast March 18th)

Mercury went direct two days later but the Moon held him back until she first aspected delaying-Saturn, and querent had to wait for Mercury to change Signs, which he did on March 18th. During a terrific rain that day a couple arrived unexpectedly (Uranus-1st in Gemini) & bought the house at once without haggling, so that the querent handled the matter herself, & changed address.

When am I going to make a change?

This is simply a matter of TIMING. Changes are ruled principally by the Moon and the ruler of the Ascendant but we also take into consideration the house ruling the matter where the change is concerned. Chart #5 on the opposite page has to do with a change of residence so the 4th cusp (home address) is taken along with the ruler of the querent, Mercury, and the co-ruler Moon. To change nurses, consider also the 6th cusp, & so on.

With Fixed Signs prominent, Saturn or Neptune in the First House, the ruler of the Ascendant badly aspected or in its detriment or fall by Sign and not in mutual reception, it will be long before there is a change.

If Common or Cardinal Signs are prominent, the cusp of the Ascendant or other significant house in a late degree, the restless planets Moon, Mercury, Uranus or Mars in an angular house or ruling the querent, there will be a change. It will materialize when the querent's significator changes Signs or direction, and the earlier this happens, the earlier the change will be.

Will I be able to stay where I am?

Yes, if there is enough fixity in the chart. See if the querent's ruler, the Moon, Fortuna, the angles and their rulers are in Fixed Signs, & the querent's ruler retrograde, stationary or not in mutual reception. If the querent's ruler or co-ruler Moon is intercepted or in aspect with Saturn or a stationary planet in the home-address-4th, or if Saturn is in the 1st, 4th, 3rd or 9th to delay, the person will be kept from leaving.

If the Moon is slow in motion & in no aspect to the rulers of the 3rd & 9th or planets there, and also not in the First Quadrant, the querent will probably stay.

What else does it say about me?

The primary question is the one for which the chart was set; it should be answered simply and directly, in the manner of those already given herein, stating your reasons in plain every-day language and staying within the limits of the question, for clarity and precision.

The person however often follows up with a secondary question: "What else does it say about ME?" which is a personal First House matter, so you are advised to get ready for it when preparing the chart by reviewing the information given for his significator on p. 55 to 63. (This is also very valuable in reading natal charts.)

Our three preceding charts were chosen for inclusion at this point because each querent has the same planet ruling the Ascendant as the personal significator, and it is Mercury, described on page 61. One querent is a man (page 102), the other two are women (pages 100 and 104), nevertheless the same description and revelation of conditions in the early environment will be clearly reflected in each one apart from the question itself.

Each is slender, youthful-looking, of medium height, the man less alert or nervous in manner than the women (his Mercury in a Fixed Sign; theirs Mutable), but all of them very mercurial in speech and gestures, and all of them having extremely similar early environments.

In the last paragraph on page 61 Mercury when retrograde brings a change of plan, etc. which was the case with the querent on page 104, who meant to sell & move out at once, but the new owners asked her to remain in the house while they went East for their furniture, so she consented. It was a change of mind and of plan to her advantage because Mercury trines the 1st cusp, and she lived rent-free for 3 months. Mercury direct in

the other two charts went on with the plans unchanged.

Does it tell my Future?

Yes, because we progress the chart so many days in the ephemeris for so many years to activate planets that have been singled out by aspects from the Moon, & this times an event in the future & tells the nature.

Using the chart on p. 128 we disregard the Present & simply note that the Moon aspects both Venus & Mercury who rule the querent-1st, her Future-2nd & sister-3rd. Whatever aspects these two planets receive from others who progress toward them, or they themselves progress to make, will surely register as events in the future.

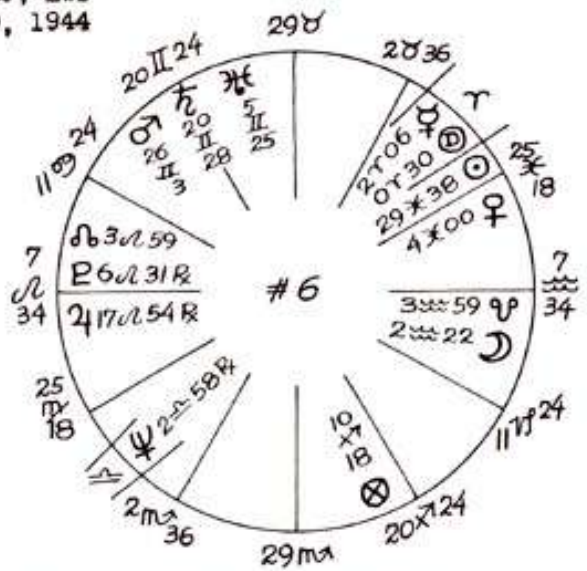
In 4 days (years) Mars in 16 Scorpio squared Venus' position in the real-estate-4th, and in 1952 the querent sold two of her properties. Also in 4 days (1952) Mercury in 0 Scorpio trined Uranus in the 3rd when the querent and her sister were reunited after 30 years. In 10 days (1958) Venus in 26;59 Leo sextiled Mercury, bringing an inheritance check (father) promised by Venus in the 4th trine Jupiter in the 8th-of-Legacies.

On page 162 the Moon afflicts Mars-ruler-husband-7th and Future-2nd. In 9 days (years) Mars in 3 Aquarius conjuncts the 4th & squares Fortuna in Scorpio, which threatens his life, signifying widowhood for the wife. Only now do we note the presence in the widow-12th of the Star of Widowhood, Vindemiatrix 8;41 Libra (p. 52) opposite the Sun (the man in the life), denoting loss. The querent was widowed March 23, 1960, 9 years later. This is important for the student to see but not tell.

In the same chart, in 13 days (1954) Mercury-of-documents in 27 Pisces sextiled Mars in the 3rd, when the querent's sister finally obtained a birth certificate.

4:50 a.m., EWT
March 20, 1944

73 W 57
40 N 45



☽(✶♀)·△♆·△♅·☍♇·☍♃·P♃·△♄·△♂

A question of this nature includes the unspoken wish to also know what has happened to the missing person, which is perhaps best investigated as the first step.

The chart is turned here so the 7th House rises for the UNDESIGNATED girl, ruled by the Sun who is void of course, peregrine & in a Water Sign (aimless drifting) in the 8th House (death, because the Moon last passed over its ruler Neptune ☍ the Part of Death; her ruler Sun is in mutual reception with Jupiter co-ruler 8th & his previous aspect was square Mars-ruler-grave-4th). The Pleiades on her 10th denotes a fate to weep about. We say the girl is drowned - page 109 answers "Where?"

Time of disappearance, student from India, 22. Body found in Hudson River, May 17, 1944; judged a suicide.

The condition and whereabouts of a missing person

Turn the chart so that the house ruling the quesited person rises as his Ascendant and thus puts him in the position of receiving a First-House reading. When the status of the person is not clear, except that he is a missing person or a fugitive from justice, he is ruled by the 7th House. For the undesignated person in the chart opposite, which as set had 7;34 Aquarius rising, we accordingly turned the wheel to have the 7th House rising, 7;34 Leo as her Ascendant & the Sun her ruler.

Where is the person?

The person is where you find his ruler, by house and Sign combined, following the direction given on p. 74. Here, the Sun in Pisces is north & in QUERENT'S 2nd it is north by east. The girl disappeared from her hotel at 73W57, 40N45 (New York City) and her body was found at 73W54, 40N56 (Yonkers) agreeing with our N.E. rule.

For the place shown by the Sign the ruler is in, see pages 32 to 43. Fire & Earth Signs are middle level; Air Signs denote highlands; and Water Signs, lowlands. Angular, he is within easy reach and CAN be contacted; succeedent, he is not far away and SHOULD be contacted because of his circumstances; cadent, he is far off or not easy to reach but MAY be contacted. The Moon in a Common Sign and cadent house discloses that the person would not land where he planned. (See p. 53 and 132.)

The Sun in this chart rules the girl and is succeedent and without latitude, denoting ½ mile as the basic distance; the difference between his degree (29) & the Moon's (2) is 27 to be multiplied by ½ mile, denoting the real distance to be 13 to 14 miles away. (p. 72.) The railroad distance of Yonkers is given as 14 miles.

Is the person at home?

Take the house ruling the person if he is designated but if not, take the 7th. Its ruler angular from its own house shows him to be at home; succeedent from its own house shows him to be nearby & easy to reach; but cadent from its own house shows he is far from home. Intercepted in any house shows him to be within walls.

Can I get in touch with him?

A good aspect between the ruler of the querent & the ruler of the person sought will bring them in touch by actual meeting if angular; by correspondence if cadent or by hearsay through a 3rd person if succeedent or if they have translation of light. Bad aspects mean that they either never meet or only through extreme effort. If the ruler of the quesited is angular he can be contacted; if succeedent, he should be contacted; cadent, he cannot be actually met at present, and if also in a Common Sign he is not where he said he would be. When contact is promised, the planet applying to the aspect is the person who is seeking. If they are in separating aspect, a collection of light can reunite the two.

Will the absent one return?

Yes, if the chart shows several of the following indications: his ruler or the ruler of the natural 9th retrograde (the absentee returns), or the Moon aspecting a retrograde planet, or his ruler in good aspect to the 4th cusp (homing). He is already on his way back if his ruler is in the 3rd or 9th (traveling) and aspecting a planet in the 1st or 4th or parallel, conjunct, sextile or trine Mercury or Jupiter (travel). His ruler intercepted or besieged, or in his 12th and conjunct or afflicting the 12th-ruler shows detention. If peregrine in the 8th or 4th he is wandering afar.

Is he well? Is he dead?

If his ruler is well placed by Sign, direct and well aspected and not in his 6th or 12th conjunct a malefic and especially if the Moon IS void of course, there is nothing to worry about. He is uneasy in mind if the Sun or any malefic is in his 6th House & afflicted; or secretly worried about his health if Saturn is cadent.

If his ruler is retrograde in his 6th or 12th House, conjunct or in bad aspect to a malefic and without any good aspect from a benefic, or via combust, the person is seriously ill, but if in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus he will recover. If it happens from the 8th, he is critically ill, but if in good aspect to a benefic he will recover. If in a critical degree or conjunct Mars, expect a crisis; if the Moon is in any aspect to Mars an operation is involved. Malefics in his 6th or 12th but retrograde denote an illness that is arrested or under control. Mars & Uranus show acute, spasmodic attacks; Saturn, chronic, lingering disorders; Neptune shows addictions; Pluto, side-effects & complications.

He is in danger of death if his ruler is in his 8th, 4th or 12th applying to a bad aspect of their rulers or square the Moon or the Part of Death (see page 241) or if Saturn or Mars is in the natural 8th or his 1st, or the ruler of his 1st or 8th in the natural 8th. If his ruler or the Moon separates from a conjunction or bad aspect to the ruler of the 8th with no good aspect to a benefic, he has been dead for the time indicated by the degrees (based on the Table on page 70). He is sick and dying if his ruler or the Moon is in the 6th conjunct or afflicting the ruler of the natural 8th or combust the Sun; if he applies to a good aspect of the benefics he will recover; if not, he will linger - but if it happens from the 8th or 4th (or if his ruler is there void of course and square the Moon) he is dead.

What is he doing?

If the indications in paragraph 3 of the preceding page do not apply to the person's ruler, he is alive & we can proceed to read the chart for this question.

If the person's ruler is angular and making aspects he is busy with affairs of the house he is in & likely to be working for himself. If succeedent, he is not now in need unless square a malefic, & may be earning wages. If cadent he is developing a private interest. If stationary, his affairs are at a standstill now. If void of course (not applying to any aspect, as the Sun on p. 108) the person is aimless & doing nothing. If peregrine (p. 29) he is wandering afar & off base.

If his ruler is conjunct or in bad aspect to Saturn, Mars or Uranus, he is having trouble where he is, & is desirous of leaving; if in mutual reception he can go, but if retrograde he will put it off. If unafflicted, he is doing well & is satisfied with his present setup but if afflicted he is disturbed & perplexed about it, and if in 29 degrees he is at the end of his patience. This is especially true when the significator of the person now inquired about is in his own First House.

The planet his ruler first applies to represents the person he is about to turn to now; if both the planet and aspect are good it is a good move on his part, but otherwise not. Always note the planet his ruler last aspected, and if both planet & aspect were good it was a good move on his part, otherwise not; in which event some undesirable hold-over is still operating, & where you find that planet by house you find a source of his present difficulty. On p. 108 the Sun last aspected a malefic by square (Mars in his 11th and in mutual reception with Mercury) suggesting loss of a man friend who changed his mind, which led up to her suicide.

What is he doing? (cont'd)

If his ruler is in his 2nd House the person is trying to achieve financial independence and build up an estate, and if conjunct or in good aspect to its ruler or to the ruler of the natural 2nd or 4th he succeeds.

If his ruler is in his 3rd House, the person may be visiting a relative or neighbor, applying himself to a mental pursuit or attending school; if afflicted he is discontented & resentful and desirous of running away.

If his ruler is in his 4th House, direct, not badly afflicted nor peregrine, the person is interested in a building or domestic project; in an Earth Sign he may be active in developing a farm, mine, garden, etc.

If his ruler is in his 5th House unafflicted, he is enjoying himself & succeeding in a speculative venture or dealing with children, working creatively, or if in good aspect to Venus, he may become engaged to marry.

If his ruler is in his 6th House & afflicted or the ruler of his 6th House in his 1st and afflicted, he is in distress; if his ruler is retrograde he is ill, and if with Saturn or the ruler of his 8th or afflicted by a planet in his 8th he suffers from the fear of death.

If his ruler is in his 7th House he has moved from where he first went. Unafflicted, he is succeeding in forming a new attachment or winning a contest. He may be having trouble with a lawsuit or with an antagonist if afflicted by a malefic or if square to the ruler of his 7th, or with the government if square to the ruler of his 10th House & not in mutual reception anywhere.

If his ruler is in his 8th House conjunct or in bad aspect with its ruler, or if Saturn rules the 7th cusp

and his Ascendant is square any malefic, the person is in peril and danger of death; and if his Ascendant or its ruler is square Saturn, Mars or Uranus he is dead. If in mutual reception anywhere in the chart he may be able to escape the worst if not badly afflicted; & if the Moon is in any aspect at all to Mars he may change the death aspect to surgery, denoting an operation for him BY EXCHANGE STATUS instead of death. On page 108, the Moon trines Mars; the chart is too badly afflicted to save life, so the operation is probably an autopsy.

If his ruler is in his 9th House he is with in-laws or strangers, attending some ritual, traveling, studying or attending classes or interested in church work.

If his ruler is in his 10th House, well aspected to its ruler or to Jupiter, Venus or Fortuna, he is in an enviably high position and well paid. In good aspect to the Moon, he may be with his mother; to the Sun, he may be with his father or employer or a high official.

If his ruler is in his 11th House unafflicted he is in good circumstances; conjunct or in good aspect to a benefic or to the ruler of his 11th he is with friends and if in 0 degrees he may be joining a lodge; if in a Fixed Sign, he wishes to remain there; but afflicted & in mutual reception, he will not stay where he is. If conjunct a malefic in his 11th his friends are frauds.

If his ruler is in his 12th House and well-aspected to Jupiter, Venus or Fortuna, he is happy in seclusion by his own choice or recovering from hospitalization & from some sorrow. If afflicted, badly-placed by Sign, intercepted or besieged, or conjunct the ruler of his 12th, he is under restraint or enforced seclusion such as arrest or abduction. If the Moon is afflicted, the person is under emotional stress, & if Neptune is also afflicted there is great remorse over a bad mis-step.

Is this vehicle safe?

As stated on page 91, paragraph 3, the First House rules the body of any vehicle enroute anywhere, carrying cargo or passengers, as on page 244 concerning the departure of a bus; therefore we include in this First House section the rules regarding the safety of such a vehicle. Since it has to do with travel, however, the student will do well to review this page when reading any travel chart for 3rd-House short trips & 9th-House journeys whether or not safety is part of the inquiry.

The Ascendant & Moon represent the body of the ship, train, bus, automobile, airplane, etc., and its cargo, including baggage, pets, goods and belongings, as well as their condition. The planet ruling the rising Sign represents the passengers and crew, also their safety.

The vehicle is safe if the First House and the Moon are not seriously afflicted; if under minor affliction the vehicle and cargo may suffer to some slight extent but if seriously afflicted the vehicle & cargo may be badly damaged or destroyed. If the Moon is well placed and aspected but the ruler of the 1st cusp is not, the vehicle is safe but the people are not. Usually, the Moon above the horizon brings the vehicle & passengers safely home. (See p. 244, for injury but not death.)

The vehicle is not safe if the 1st cusp is afflicted by the ruler of the 8th, 4th, 6th or 12th or square to a malefic while Capricorn is on the 8th, or conjunct an evil fixed star, or if a malefic rules the 8th & is in the 1st. The Part of Fortune in the 12th or Pisces is the Part of Misfortune. The people are not safe if the ruler of the 1st is in the 8th, 4th, 6th or 12th & in bad aspect to their rulers, but if in good aspect to Jupiter or strong by Sign or in mutual reception it is a saving grace, signifying that they can be saved.

The Part of Fortune (Fortuna)

The Part of Fortune is a point representing the person's substance to some extent & if in a Sign in which Venus, Mercury, the Sun, Moon or Jupiter is dignified or exalted (excepting Pisces) the person will possess a "fortune" according to his sense of values. Fortuna shows by the house it is in where matters will IMPROVE and if well aspected by the Moon such matters are now being developed favorably. Fortuna or its dispositor in an angular house in the chart is testimony that a lost possession is in the home. (See p. 152 and 156.)

To calculate the Part of Fortune, see p. 17 herein.

The Part of Fortune becomes the Part of Mis-fortune when afflicted by being in the unfortunate 12th or 8th House, or in the 12th Sign Pisces or a Pisces decanate or in the 8th Sign Scorpio or a Scorpio decanate, conjunct an evil fixed star (see page 52) or conjunct or badly aspected to Neptune, including the parallel (because Neptune is natural ruler of Pisces and the 12th) or conjunct or badly aspected to Mars (because Mars is natural ruler of Scorpio and the 8th House). When in the same degree as the nodes or 29 degrees of any Sign it is unfortunate. Much of this extends to the planet ruling the Sign Fortuna is in, if similarly afflicted.

The Declination of Fortuna

To find the declination of Fortuna (in order to note any parallel to it) simply use the declination of the Sun in the ephemeris when he is in the same Sign-&-degree as Fortuna. Even when the Moon makes no aspect at all except the parallel to Fortuna it will save her from being void of course (doing nothing). The chart then is not only usable, but may be the best assurance of success in the matter. (See charts on p. 90 & 266.)

The SECOND House

The Second House answers questions about possessions that are movable and could be lost; about substance or wealth, therefore any threat of poverty; & also about the Future as in the charts on pages 100 & 102 asking "What is going to happen to me?" Since it rules the fortune, we include in this section (on the opposite page) the work for the Part of Fortune-or-Mis-fortune. Each house is the end-of-the-matter-4th for another, & the 2nd reveals the way 11th-House questions will end.

The Possessions

The Second House rules all PERSONAL property that is movable and that could be lost, stolen or mislaid. If not movable, such as REAL property (land & buildings) it is ruled by the landmarked 4th House (see p. 141).

The ruler of the Sign on the 2nd cusp represents the possession and describes it; the planets it aspects, & any planets in the 2nd House, modify that description because we combine their characteristics. If there is a retrograde planet in the 2nd it tells you that there is something lacking or missing in the item sought (as Jupiter on page 152 accounting for a diamond lost from the setting; and Saturn on page 19 accounting for the money being missing when the woman's purse was found).

Planets in the 2nd House

The Sun, Jupiter or Venus ruling or in the 2nd show valuable belongings, luxuries and important equipment, more decorative than usual (see pages 45 and 47). The Moon ruling or in the 2nd denotes common, ordinary and relatively-inexpensive articles in everyday use; items that may have passed through many hands (see page 45).

Saturn in or ruling the 2nd describes something conservative and sober in style & color, usually old and worn at the edges; often inherited, salvaged or picked up somewhere but still useful (see page 46). Uranus in the 2nd denotes something acquired under unusual or unexpected circumstances; modern or newly bought, perhaps something old in a new setting, or something that cannot be depended on in an emergency (see page 46).

Mars in or ruling the 2nd describes something usable as a tool or weapon, something mechanical with a motor or moving parts capable of injuring (see page 45). In the 2nd, Pluto denotes a hodge-podge of belongings and one in particular having an unsavory past; he confuses and complicates the querent's sole right of ownership.

Mercury in or ruling the 2nd describes little things of trifling value or small merit unless in aspect with Jupiter or Venus; trinkets & souvenirs, anything written or printed or having reflective power (see p. 47). Neptune in the 2nd describes imitations, articles made of synthetic materials, secret gifts, replacements for physical loss (eyeglasses, limbs, etc.) as on page 46.

Combining the Characteristics

Mercury-&-Saturn make the possession smaller, darker and more on the useful side; Venus makes it prettier & less on the useful side unless with Saturn. The Sun & Jupiter increase its size and polish and put it in the luxury class; with Saturn it is a useful luxury. Mars indicates heavier motorized equipment & working-parts with Mercury's movement that shows rise-&-fall such as a gauge for time, beat, temperature, etc., while Venus & Neptune are quiescent, lacking working parts unless with Saturn who brings hooks or clasps, or Mercury who brings keys. Uranus-&-Saturn modernize an old article which may have been inherited. With the Moon there is

inconstancy in size, use and condition; the possession or its ownership is not dependable, and it is usually household equipment or something in common use & quite ordinary in appearance; with Mercury, Mars or Uranus it is often out of order; with Saturn it may be older; with Venus or Jupiter, larger & not a real necessity; and with Neptune, it should have a secret compartment.

Value and Price

The Sun denotes good value and a fair price; Jupiter increased value and increased price; Saturn decreased value and a bargain price; the Moon changing value and fluctuating price; Mercury trifling value & low price; Venus stabilized value & thus a set price. Mars cuts the price; the thing is marked down & has lower value. Pluto quotes two prices and confuses the value; Uranus has a give-away price that detracts from the value. Neptune is untrustworthy and the stated value is meant to fool others and defraud by manipulating the price.

Adjusting the Value and Price

When the question has to do with a possession, ruled by either the 2nd or 4th House (movable & non-movable) take the ruler of the house being used and combine its keywords for value & price with those of the planet it aspects most closely. Since it is the Sun ruling the 2nd as on page 152 and in closest aspect to Pluto, the ring is of good value but has two prices, so to speak, because of the diamond missing from the setting. When contradictory, as Jupiter-of-increase & Saturn-of-decrease, exchange the words VALUE and PRICE logically. It will either be increased value and decreased price or decreased value and increased price according to which planet you begin with, which will always be the ruler of the 2nd (commodities) or 4th (land) & so on.

Shall I become rich, and how?

The 2nd House answers questions concerning wealth or poverty but this is comparative and always contingent on what the natal chart reveals. Neither great wealth nor poverty can be expected if not shown at birth, and your answer must always be conditioned accordingly.

Jupiter, Venus or the Sun in or ruling the 2nd bring money. If the querent's ruler or the Moon is conjunct any one of them in the 2nd, 11th or any angular house, & not badly afflicted, money will flow to the querent. The trine and sextile are also promising. If the Moon translates the light from the ruler of the 2nd to the ruler of the 1st, or these are in each other's houses, money will come to him. Fortuna or its dispositor in the 1st, 10th or 11th in good aspect to the 1st or 2nd cusp or their rulers will bring good fortune to him.

If riches are promised but the significators are not free from affliction by Saturn, Mars or Uranus, or are retrograde, slow in motion or not well placed by Sign, the wealth will be lessened or slower in coming; money may come but unless in Fixed Signs may be dissipated & leave the querent poor, in the last analysis. If the significators are square or opposition the Sun or Mars and Fortuna, money will be harder to come by, and high expenses or extravagance will deplete his resources if the significators are not in Fixed Signs (which show a more secure hold, at least in part). Saturn afflicted makes inroads on the finances through duty to others.

In the chart on page 230 Jupiter rules the money-2nd and is strong by Sign and decanate, trine the 2nd cusp and in good aspect to Mars, ruler of the querent. Her financial resources are good, therefore, repaid or not in the matter asked about, and she can afford personal expenses because she is shown to possess some wealth.

If wealth is shown to be probable, it will come very easily or of its own accord if there is a trine aspect between the rulers of the 1st & 2nd; or if they are in each other's houses or the 8th and trine to Jupiter or Venus and the Part of Fortune or its dispositor, or to a planet in or ruling the 8th-of-gifts-or-settlements. Sextiles give ease; squares and oppositions take work.

Where you find the benefics you find the departments in which the finances are under increase. On page 230 Venus in the work-6th shows that the person has a job, & Jupiter-ruler-2nd in the insurance-9th discloses the financial source from which she paid the doctor bill.

When the Moon or ruler of the 2nd is in the 1st, the wealth is of his own making; in the 10th, it is due to employment, and the closest aspect shows the assisting planet. On page 230 the Moon is in the 10th, denoting that the querent is employed & Jupiter-ruler-2nd is in closest aspect to Mars-of-sharp-instruments, ruler 1st in a succeedent house accounting for the woman earning her own living employed as a factory garment-cutter.

The ruler of the 2nd in the 2nd gains wealth through clever manipulation of his own resources, or disposing of his possessions at a profit. The ruler of the 2nd in the 3rd gains riches by words spoken or written, or by personal or house-to-house contacts. In the 4th, through the father or relatives or land holdings. In the 5th, by speculation, community property, all forms of entertainment, child-welfare projects, and personal creative talent. In the 6th, by care-taking & healing and through small animals & service-projects. In the 7th, by partnership, marriage, public service, the law and the armed forces. In the 8th, by managing the resources of others, by legacy or settlement. In the 9th by travel, insurance, import-&-export projects, teaching & publishing. In the 10th, through the mother and

the employment or career. In the 11th, through social contacts, important raises in salary, sponsorship by a friend, or fortuitous circumstances. In the 12th, by institutional work; during enforced seclusion; through subversive means, illegal procedure or sharp practice.

Shall I become poor, and how?

If wealth is not shown to be probable, poverty is to be guarded against if the malefics are in the 2nd and retrograde, intercepted or afflicting the ruler of the 1st or 2nd or the benefics or Fortuna; or if there are several planets in the 2nd dissipating the finances by bad aspect to the malefics and no mutual reception to get them out of the purse and lessen the drain. Mars or the Sun afflicted in the 2nd will waste the assets.

Pisces and the 12th House have much to do with need, and if the ruler of the 2nd is afflicted in this house or Sign, there will be time of need; especially if the Part of Fortune is in the 12th House or the 12th Sign Pisces or the Pisces decanate of Cancer or Scorpio and afflicting the Ascendant, its ruler or a planet there.

The ruler of the 2nd in the 2nd (of a poverty chart) shows loss of money through misguided management, or a sale at no profit. In the 3rd, financial loss through documents and personal contacts. In the 4th, through unproductive land deals or loans to relatives. In the 5th, by gambling, speculation, loans to children or in entertainment projects, or by joint ownerships. In the 6th, through illness and loss of work; servants & tenants, and small animals. In the 7th, by partnerships, marriage, the law and war service. In the 8th, through unfair settlements or by Wills. In the 9th, by insurance. In the 10th, by lack of employment. In the 11th by demotions, lack of a sponsor, lost wages, or taking poor advice. In the 12th by mistakes & sharp practice.

Shall I be able to borrow?

The 1st House, its ruler and the Moon represent the querent, the 2nd and its ruler represent his financial affairs. If he designates a friend, take the 11th and 12th for the friend and his money; if he wants to borrow from his son, take the 5th & 6th Houses, & so on. Whenever the querent does not designate any particular person or source, the 7th rules the source of borrowing and the 8th represents the money from that source.

Yes, the querent can borrow if his ruler or the Moon and the ruler of the 8th are strong by Sign & in good aspect with each other; or if his ruler or the Moon is conjunct Jupiter or Venus unafflicted in the 8th House or in any angle and especially in the 1st, intercepted or not. A malefic in or ruling the 8th in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or the Moon will still grant a loan if these are all strong by Sign or in mutual reception. Jupiter or Venus unafflicted in the 1st or 2nd and in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or the Moon, or to the ruler of the 8th direct and in a good Sign, will favor granting the loan. Any good aspect to the Part of Fortune or its dispositor is favorable. If everything points to success in obtaining the loan but the ruler of the 8th is retrograde, either the sum will be less than asked or it will be late in coming.

No, the querent will not be able to borrow under the following circumstances: his ruler retrograde & not in good aspect to the ruler of the 7th or 8th; malefics & the South Node in the 8th or conjunct the ruler of the querent anywhere in the chart, especially in the 6th & weak by Sign (if Mercury and retrograde, there will be hard feelings). The ruler of the 7th or 8th will come to the querent when in the 1st or 2nd but if square or opposition the ruler of the 1st or 2nd or the Moon and the Part of Fortune, any loan would cheat the querent.

Shall I cash the check for him?

The 1st is the querent and the 2nd his bank account; the 7th is the maker of the check and the ruler of the 8th is his bank account and security behind his check.

If Fortuna and the rulers of the querent's 1st & 2nd Houses are free from affliction by malefics or by the rulers of the 7th & 8th Houses or by the ruler of the Sign Fortuna is in, it is safe to cash the check. But if a malefic, Mercury or the South Node is in the 2nd it is required that they be well aspected by Jupiter, Venus, Fortuna or the Moon from the 7th, 10th or 11th.

It is not safe if the rulers of the 1st, 2nd, 7th or 8th are badly placed by Sign or afflicted by malefics; or if Fortuna is afflicted; or the ruler of the 8th is retrograde or tied up by interception; or if the ruler of the 1st or 2nd is also the ruler of the 7th or 8th; or if the ruler of the 7th or 8th House is applying to an unfavorable aspect of the ruler of the 1st or 2nd.

Mercury, Uranus, Neptune & the South Node afflicted in the 2nd or 8th indicate double-dealing, forgery and fraud unless protected as required in par. 2 here. If the ruler of the 7th is a malefic & detrimented or in its fall or retrograde, the person is not trustworthy, and if it is Mars or Mercury he is a cheat. If it is the ruler of the 8th in this condition, the other person's bank account is badly depleted or non-existent & he has no intention of covering his check. If Fortuna is in Pisces or the 12th in bad aspect to the ruler of the querent it would be unfortunate to cash the check.

Since cashing a check for someone else establishes a debt to be paid, the rules for the recovery of a debt as enumerated on page 233 are applicable here in their entirety, including the house for a designated person.

Shall I guarantee the note?

The 1st, its ruler & the Moon represent the querent; the 2nd, its ruler & Fortuna represent his money which backs the note he guarantees to pay if its maker fails to do so; the 7th and its ruler represent the maker of the note, the 8th and its ruler disclose his financial condition, the 4th represents his business firm, and the 5th House represents that firm's financial status.

The stronger the significators are by Sign or mutual reception, direct motion and good aspect to Jupiter or Venus, the safer it is to guarantee the note. A bad aspect to Fortuna and the rulers of the 8th, 4th & 5th accounts for financial necessity behind the note - but if the affliction does not come from the 7th, 8th, 5th or 11th Houses the note is still good to that extent. If the Part of Fortune receives a good aspect from the ruler of the 1st, 7th or 8th, the note will be paid.

The business firm is strong if there is a benefic in the 4th in good aspect to the Sun, Moon & ruler of the 7th or 8th. The more planets in aspect to the rulers of the 7th & 4th, and the better conditioned they are, the more business is being done and the more likely it is that the other parties will be able to pay the note as it falls due, & so protect the querent's interests.

Bad aspects from ill-placed planets to the rulers of the 4th, 7th & 8th denote business losses but a mutual reception can skirt the difficulty or sometimes extend the due date for the note. The rulers of the 4th, 7th and 8th strong by Sign will meet their obligations.

Mercury, Uranus, Neptune & the South Node afflicted in the 2nd or 8th indicate double-dealing, forgery and fraud. In all financial questions, Fortuna afflicted in Pisces or the 12th House shows fraudulent methods.

Shall I invest?

For a sound investment that is not speculative, such as gilt-edge securities, stocks & bonds, take the 2nd House & its ruler, the ruler of the 1st, and the Moon. (For speculation, see 5th House rules, page 164.) For investment in land, improved or not with buildings and projects such as farms, ranches, mines and wells, take also the 4th House and its ruler. For a partnership-investment, follow the 7th House rules as on page 219.

The rulers of the 1st and 2nd and the Moon strong by Sign or in mutual reception, direct, and especially if well aspected to Jupiter, Venus, the Moon or the Part of Fortune, favor investing. The ruler of the 1st or 2nd alone between Jupiter and Venus, no matter how far apart they may be and whether or not they are in good aspect, goes from riches to riches. When the ruler of the 1st or 2nd or the Moon is in good aspect to Uranus there will be unexpected developments that enrich, and frequently extraordinary windfalls in such a question.

Do not invest if the Moon makes only bad aspects and if the ruler of the 2nd is a malefic, retrograde or in bad aspect to the ruler of the 1st or Fortuna, Jupiter or Venus; or if the South Node or a malefic is in the 2nd and afflicted; or if Mercury is retrograde or ill-placed by Sign and aspects; or if the same Sign is on the 1st and 12th cusps to join the querent with disappointment and failure; or if the ruler of the 2nd and the ruler of the speculation-5th are in mutual reception by Sign or house (denoting that the investment is likely to turn out to be a speculation and not sound).

The Part of Fortune in the 12th House or Pisces or a Pisces decanate threatens to be the Part of Misfortune in any question. See the chart on page 148 for the question "Shall I profit?" for the Part of Misfortune.

Shall I make this purchase?

To make a store purchase for himself or his home, note the querent's 2nd House, its ruler and any planet in the 2nd. If they are strong by Sign and not badly afflicted, and are in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus, or if Fortuna is in the 2nd and not in Pisces, he can well afford to buy (although he will regret it if the Moon's final aspect is bad, especially to a retrograde planet). It will cost more if the Moon is increasing in light or anywhere between O-Capricorn and O-Cancer.

To buy another person's belongings, take his Second, and if its ruler or a planet there is well fortified & in good aspect to the ruler of the querent's 2nd or in mutual reception, it will profit to make the purchase.

Shall I exchange the goods?

The 5th House, its ruler, Jupiter & Venus represent the goods; the 1st, its ruler & the Moon represent the querent. The Moon separating from a bad aspect of any two of these and applying to a good aspect of any two of these recommends exchanging the goods or commodity.

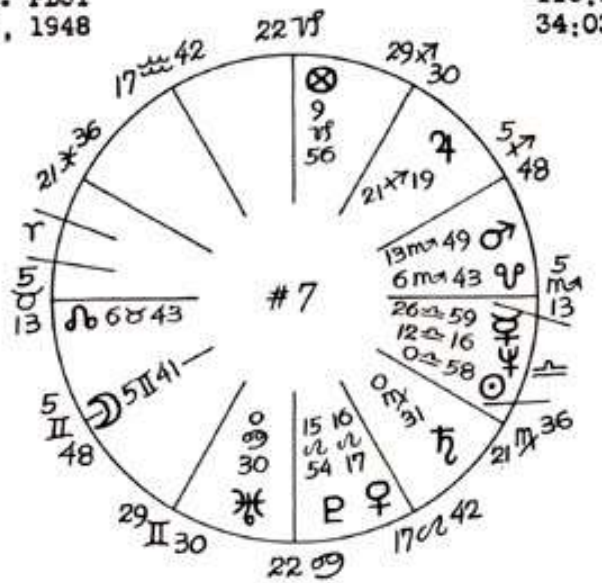
Do not exchange if the ruler of the 5th or the Moon, Jupiter or Venus is detrimented or afflicted by maleficis. Mercury retrograde signifies change of mind, and the Moon void of course will abandon the whole idea.

Shall I be paid for the goods?

For goods sold on trust, shipped or delivered with a bill, the ruler of the 1st is the querent-owner of the goods, and until paid-for it is a debt answered by 8th House rules as on p. 233 & 234 for recovery of a debt.

8:16 p.m. PDST
Sept. 23, 1948

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(△☉)·♇♃♀⚹·△♆·✶♀·✶♀·☍♃·△☿

The letter is a 3rd-House document, ruled by Mercury both here & naturally, but it is intercepted, besieged and via combust, therefore it is hemmed in & unable to free itself. Uranus in the 3rd is a vexatious factor.

The 5th is the messenger and Saturn there a delaying factor: the Sun-ruler-5th and Uranus-in-the-3rd are in square, denoting an obstacle in the way of delivery, which is also shown by the Moon having squared Saturn.

Mercury void of course is going nowhere else now and therefore the letter should be at the correct address.

The Moon translates the light between Venus and Mercury, and her final aspect trines Mercury at 2:34 p.m. September 25th, so the letter should be found by then.

The astrologer notified the addressee to look in her mailbox again, which she did, and the letter was found there (lightly wedged-in) at 1:30 p.m. September 25th.

The THIRD House

The 3rd House rules those things that are contingent on something else or someone else: related, so to say. It has to do with the near neighborhood & those in it: neighbors, gossipers, relatives, visitors, teachers, & those bringing news or messages or delivering goods; rumors, gossip & anonymous letters; elementary schooling; short trips, visiting, coming-&-going. It is the way 12th-House questions will terminate or turn out.

Visitors, deliveries & messages

Malefics in the 3rd are uninvited, masculine guests & unwanted deliveries unless in good aspect to the Ascendant. The better placed they are by Sign and good aspect to Jupiter or Venus the more desirable they are and the better the news or goods they bring. Afflicting another malefic or Mercury: the guest, his message or the goods will prove untrustworthy. If retrograde, a scurrilous letter, upsetting news, a sick person, or delivery of damaged goods, all likely to arrive late.

The other planets are usually invited guests and expected deliveries, & more or less welcome according to their good or bad aspect to the rising degree. Venus, Jupiter and especially the Moon have a standing invitation and seldom come empty-handed. In good aspect to the Ascendant or its ruler they bring good news, money or clothing; but in bad aspect, their visit is costly.

The Moon & Venus are feminine visitors; Mercury may be either sex according to the Sign he is in. In the question on the opposite page he represents a letter & in Libra (non-human Sign) he is neither masculine nor feminine, but simply a piece of paper. Uranus in the 3rd is masculine: the postman who brought the letter.

Planets in the 3rd House

The Moon in the 3rd House well placed by Sign and in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 3rd brings many CHANGES in the neighborhood, in the matter asked about and in any rumor as it develops, all for the good; but if ill-conditioned, changes are unfavorable & absences are detrimental; there is constant traveling and if in a Common Sign the person sought (or the matter itself) will not land as planned. There is adverse publicity, someone underpaid if at all, and growing resentment if the Moon is increasing. The 3rd is the misfortune-12th of the Moon's home-4th, and if here and detrimented or in bad aspect to a malefic there is trouble behind the scenes of home; and a member of the family is dying or in great danger if that malefic rules the 8th (deaths in the querent's circle) or the 10th (death-8th of the relatives-3rd) or the 11th (death-8th for the family). (For additional disclosures, review pages 56 and 88.)

Saturn in the 3rd involves an old matter, old person or old neighborhood; deliberate & methodical action in the case, delays in travel or receipt of documents; an unsatisfactory education; greedy relatives & neighbors and one of them has had a chronic illness. (Page 58)

Mars brings immediate action in the case, litigation or quarrels through documents & damaged goods; dispute with neighbors or relatives, trips taken independently or on impulse, danger of accident or loss enroute & of brushes with the authorities; a struggle to attain an education; a relative has been acutely ill. (Page 57)

Uranus describes an unconventional person, neighborhood, trip or departure from relatives, disrupted plan and unexpected arrival or visitor or receipt of goods or messages; many warnings or telegrams; and a sudden, vexatious development, or estrangement from relatives.

Neptune denotes an unstabilized relative, neighbor, visitor, traveler or correspondent; if retrograde, the reasons are never fully disclosed, irregular procedure or fraud are apparent, perhaps an alias or alibi, with danger in travel and liability to arrest, postponement or detention; worthless documents & bad news. (p. 62)

The Sun describes relatives and neighbors as capable of kindness or cruelty in the case; good publicity and news, messages or calls; profitable trips & dependable documents; excellent school or neighborhood. (p. 55)

Jupiter & Venus improve the neighborhood & relationship with neighbors & relatives, give enjoyable trips, protection & recompense through documents; compromised difficulties; reconciliation & rituals. (p. 59 & 60)

Mercury denotes a younger neighborhood, many changes and much travel with business in mind; documents, news or goods to deliver; much talking. Retrograde, expect the plan, price, time or place to be changed, and some refusal, craftiness or misrepresentation. (p. 61)

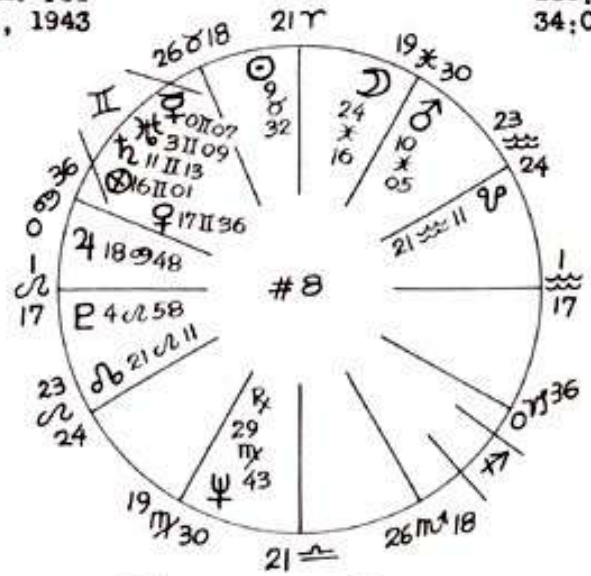
Pluto involves one person (perhaps absent) amid many and complications in the matter; truancy. (p. 97)

The North Node here is Jupiterian in effect, harmonizing differences among relatives & neighbors, bestowing increased gain & a good education. The South Node in Saturnian in effect, limiting the education & denying complete gain in the matter & slandering the name.

The Part of Fortune in the 3rd improves the matter & the neighborhood and increases the substance to be had through relatives and education, writings & publicity. If in Pisces it becomes the Part of Mis-fortune so far as success in the question is concerned; if afflicted there, a 3rd-House person is in present need of help.

10:40 a.m. PST
April 30, 1943

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(△♃) ∠ ☉ · ☌ ♆

Man asks as he leaves by automobile. A business matter (Sun-ruler-1st in 10th; Moon last over ruler 10th) and a trip (Moon in the 9th aspecting both rulers 9th; ruler 9th in travel-3rd & ruler 3rd in travel-Gemini).

(Be guided by bad aspects if Saturn rules the 7th)

He will not make the trip. The Moon is in bad aspect to his ruler Sun (semisquare) and Common-&-cadent (the person does not land where he planned) and decreasing, (in the 9th, the action peters out), & will get out of going (mutual reception with Jupiter-ruler-9th) and is opposed to going (opposition co-ruler 9th in the 3rd).

The same Sign on the Present-1st & Future-2nd shows that he will still make the trip, in the near future.

He changed his mind enroute & returned that p.m., as shown by mental-Mercury conjunct right-about-face Uranus. He went 3 days later (Mercury conjunct Uranus).

Shall I make the trip?

Traveling has to do with departing-&-returning, differing from removing to settle down in another locale, which is a 7th-House matter. Short trips & visits are ruled by the near-neighborhood-3rd House, while longer trips, journeys and voyages are ruled by the distant-neighborhood-9th House. In either case, Mercury must always be taken as natural significator of traveling.

For a short trip or visit, note the ruler of the 1st and the Moon, the ruler of the 3rd and Mercury, & also any planet in the 3rd. If these are well-placed, well aspected to each other or the Ascendant; or in the 3rd in good aspect to the Ascendant or its ruler & not afflicted by the malefics; or if the ruler of the 3rd is in mutual reception with a direct planet in the 3rd or 9th, or with the ruler of the Ascendant or a planet in the 1st, the trip will be taken & its purpose achieved.

Jupiter, Venus or the Sun in the 3rd or conjunct its ruler will increase the comfort and safety enroute and decrease any sadness or fear, provide adequate means & insure lasting satisfaction for having made the trip, unless seriously afflicted & not in mutual reception, in which case some of the benefits will be withheld.

Any planet strong by Sign in the 3rd and not in evil aspect to the ruler of the 1st, 3rd or 9th indicates a good and sound reason for making the trip. A malefic in the 3rd if well placed by Sign and well aspected to the ruler of the 10th gives importance to the trip and weight to the matter involved. The North Node in the 3rd benefits the trip as Jupiter would; the South Node is limiting in effect there, as Saturn generally is.

The querent's ruler well placed by Sign & direct in the 3rd is sure to travel in general & also this time.

Should I not make the trip?

Retrograde planets in the 3rd (or Mercury retrograde anywhere in the chart) signify unwillingness to go and postponement of the trip if the ruler of the 3rd is in bad aspect to a malefic or retrograde (or intercepted, as on page 132) or the Moon Common-&-cadent, revealing that the querent would not land where he planned. The querent's ruler retrograde, stationary, intercepted or conjunct a malefic will find obstacles in his way. If the Moon is in the 5th or 9th and afflicting a malefic or the ruler of the 3rd or 1st, the plan will die out. A void of course Moon denotes much talk but no action.

Malefics or the South Node in the 3rd affect the enjoyment of a pleasure trip or the profit of a business trip, and intensify the sadness of a trip taken for a melancholy reason; they also denote insufficient funds for enjoyment. Any planet in the 3rd in bad aspect to Jupiter, Venus, the Sun or Fortuna indicates decreased pleasure and profit, and increased expenses. Saturn signifies delay, discomfort, fear and danger of a fall enroute. Mars threatens accident, robbery, violence & perhaps dealings with the authorities. Uranus denotes unexpected vexation, disruptions or warnings. Neptune has his mind on something else, may be detained or required to identify himself and may involve a surprise.

Do not make the trip if there is danger of death to the querent, disclosed by the ruler of the 1st or Moon in bad aspect to a malefic in an angular house and the ruler of the 8th a malefic afflicting the Ascendant or its ruler or the ruler of the 3rd, or holding the same degree as the nodes (whether or not in the same Sign) or the ruler of the 1st in the 8th afflicted by a malefic, or the Moon in the 5th in bad aspect to either a malefic or the querent's ruler in the 8th. See p. 115 for "Is the vehicle safe?" & also the chart on p. 244.

Changes enroute

Any aspect from the Moon to the ruler of the Ascendant, the ruler of the 3rd, a planet in the 3rd or Mercury, brings changes enroute, & these changes are made according to the nature of the planet she last passed over. If Mars, on impulse; Uranus, unexpectedly under compulsion; Saturn, deliberately planned; Mercury, due to outside influence or weather; Neptune, schemed for, never fully explained; Venus, for social reasons; the Sun, intending to succeed at any cost; Pluto, to leave others; Jupiter, to improve the purpose. (See p. 244)

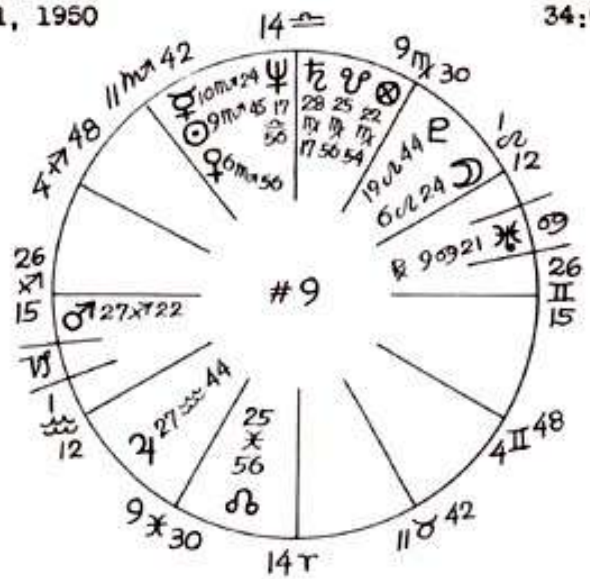
Whatever changes the Moon makes enroute will upset a previous understanding according to her 6th-House distance AFTER any house in the chart. On page 132, the Moon in the 9th is six houses after the family-4th and the unexpected return upset the domestic routine.

If the Moon makes changes from an angular house in a travel chart, expect some publicity in consequence, or presence in court, possibility of domestic discord, or employment involvement. If she is succeedent, changes enroute will affect social affairs, the finances, love affairs or children, friends and memberships. Cadent, the changes are disadvantageous and will be regretted.

The Moon will be between two planets, and if she is shown to make changes in a travel chart, note whether the three are all in the same Sign, showing one change leading to another enroute. If one is in a preceding Sign and the other in the same Sign with her, a change made before departure leads to another enroute; but if all three are in different Signs, a change made before departure leads to another after arrival. If one is in the same Sign with her & the other in a later Sign, a change made enroute leads to another after arrival, which was the case on page 132 - he left 3 days later.

10:00 a.m. PST
Nov. 2nd, 1950

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(♇P)□♀☉☿·✶♆·☌♇·P☿·☉·☌♃·△♂

It is not true because there is no FIXITY of Sign on the 3rd, its ruler Neptune, the angles or the ruler of the end-of-the-matter-4th; it is a HARSH EXPERIENCE if Mars is in the 1st square Saturn; it is untrue if the Moon afflicts Mercury; or if the 1st, 3d, 4th or their rulers are in Common Signs. It will be contradicted if the ruler of the 3rd or the Moon is in a Cardinal Sign or the ruler of the 3rd retrograde, or if the Moon is in the 8th (upsetting the report-3rd). See page 205.

No harm done here because the Moon's final aspect is trine to the ruler of the end-of-the-matter-4th; & the good node is in the 3rd; the Moon decreasing in light in the 8th shows the matter comes to nothing; and the rulers of the 3rd & 1st, Neptune & Jupiter, are trine. Venus & the Sun angular are a protection. See p. 137.

Is the report or rumor true?

First take the house ruling the subject of the good-or-bad report as on the opposite page. An unknown man telephoned the querent that her husband had been taken critically ill and was in an unnamed hospital. It was an evil report and a harsh experience for her, because Mars is in the 1st House square Saturn. The subject of the report is the husband's illness, ruled by the 12th which is his illness-6th, thus the house in question.

See if there is any planet in the house in question, or if the ruler is in an angle or with another planet, or the Moon in a Fixed Sign or with the North Node; or the gossiping-3rd cusp, its ruler or a planet there or the North Node there in a Fixed Sign; or the angles in Fixed Signs; or the Moon in good aspect to Mercury, to show the report to be true. However, if it was a good report but the ruler of the house in question or any planet there is retrograde or badly placed by Sign, or in bad aspect with a malefic, the report is false. If the Moon is angular and in good aspect to a benefic it denotes protection, so a good report is true and a bad report false. If angular & in bad aspect to a malefic there is no protection, so an evil report is true and a good report is false. The Moon angular & making both types of aspect denotes some truth and some falsity. The Moon in a Cardinal Sign or with the South Node, or void of course (nothing to worry about) shows falsity.

If false, the rumor will be contradicted if Mercury, the ruler of the 3rd or a planet there is retrograde & well-aspected by the Moon, or if these planets and the Ascendant are in Cardinal Signs. But if a malefic is stationary or retrograde in the 3rd House & in a Fixed Sign, the rumor is not likely to be contradicted - nor the report to be corrected. If any significator is in mutual reception anywhere, the report will be changed.

Who has been gossiping about my family?

Take the 1st and 3rd when the querent inquires about himself; the other person's 1st and 3rd if the inquiry relates to someone else. Their significators are these rulers, besides the Moon and Mercury. If the ruler of any 3rd afflicts the ruler of its own 1st, the gossip is injurious to the person designated, otherwise not.

For THIS question take the rulers of the 4th and 6th (representing the family-1st and its gossip-3rd), Mercury and the Moon and any planet in the family's 3rd, which will be the natural 6th. The ruler of this 6th represents the person who started the gossip & Mercury by house discloses the person who spread it around.

Who wrote the anonymous letter?

Take the 3rd House & Mercury for the letter, and the ruler of the 3rd for the writer. If the ruler of the 3rd is strong by Sign, angular, direct and applying to an evil aspect of the ruler of the 1st, the writer has the power to injure the querent and intends to do so. If their aspect is evil and separating, there has been trouble between them in the past. If weak by Sign or retrograde, he cannot harm. If in no aspect at all to the ruler of the 1st, he is unknown to the querent.

If the ruler of the 3rd is in an angular house, the writer is nearby and can be contacted, and the association is of the nature of the house he occupies; if in a succeedent house he is not very far away and should be contacted for the good of all concerned; if cadent, he is at quite a distance and hard to reach if at all; and if in the 3rd House the writer is in his own home.

To describe the writer of the letter, take the ruler of the 3rd as the significator listed on p. 55 to 63.

Who called in my absence?

The 4th House is the querent's home, and its cusp is the doorway. To reach it, the visitor must be in the near-neighborhood 3rd House, so that any planet in the 3rd represents someone coming to the querent's door as a caller - but we except the Sun & Moon if Leo or Cancer is the rising Sign because they then represent the querent himself and show where his interest now lies. If Leo or Cancer is intercepted in the 1st House, however, the Sun or Moon denotes a 1st-House person other than the querent; a friend's sister (3rd from the 11th) or a sister's friend (11th from the 3rd) and so forth.

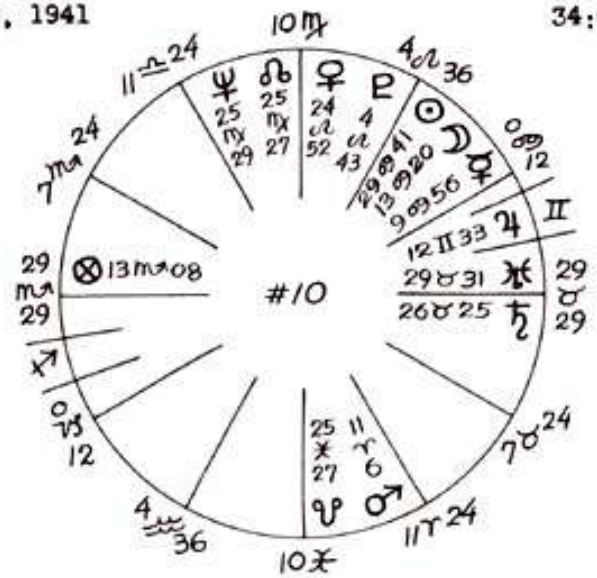
Jupiter, Venus, Mercury & the Moon represent callers usually expected or welcome, especially if they are in good aspect to the Ascendant or its ruler. Mercury or the ruler of the 6th or 10th has to do with service or business. Malefics are uninvited but if well aspected to the Ascendant are not unwelcome. If not aspecting the Ascendant or its ruler, the visitor is a stranger. Retrograde, he was not well; detrimented or conjunct a malefic fixed star, he was disabled; a fast planet and direct, he left soon; a slow planet, he waited awhile. The Moon & Venus are feminine callers; the others are masculine; Mercury may be that of the Sign he tenants.

The planet in the 3rd House (or the ruler of the 3rd if no planet is there) is the significator & described on pages 55 to 63 herein, taking the 2nd and 3rd paragraphs specifically. Two planets are two callers, etc.

If the planet in the 3rd rules an angular house, the caller is one within easy communication; if it rules a succeedent house, the matter was urgent and the person will probably return; if it rules a cadent house he is someone nearby (from a more distant neighborhood, however, if it rules the 9th) and he may come back again.

2:38 p.m. PST
July 22, 1941

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(□♂).P♄.✶♆.✶♄.✶♅

Woman's father bought the lot in her name privately, let payments lapse: the company contacted her when the grace period was almost over. Property gone to seed & evidence of trash-fires there (S. Node & Mars in 4th) but remains of garden (ruler-Neptune trine Saturn & in Earth Signs) & near water (Pisces on 4th). It is a good investment (Moon sextile & parallel Saturn-ruler-2nd in Taurus) & she will pay (Ascendant at once trine Sun in debt-8th) and own it (all lunar aspects good): Moon's parallel to ruler 2nd is "as good as done now".

Querent paid up the balance two days later after inspecting lot for first time: as described, adjoining a park with pool-&-fountain; burned ground. Sold it in June 1946 for twice what she paid: progressed Moon was 12 Virgo square Jupiter: Mars 13 Aries sextile Jupiter.

The FOURTH House

The Fourth House is the actual ground on which rests any chart, horary or natal, and in which the person's roots are found. It therefore rules all PROPERTY that is not movable (differing from 2nd-House possessions) such as real estate, wells, mines, fields, farms, etc. and all RELATIONSHIPS that are not removable, such as parentage & the family, thus INHERITANCE in due course or proper turn because it is the possession-2nd of the next-of-kin 3rd (elder brother or sister) who would be naturally first-in-line to inherit before the querent.

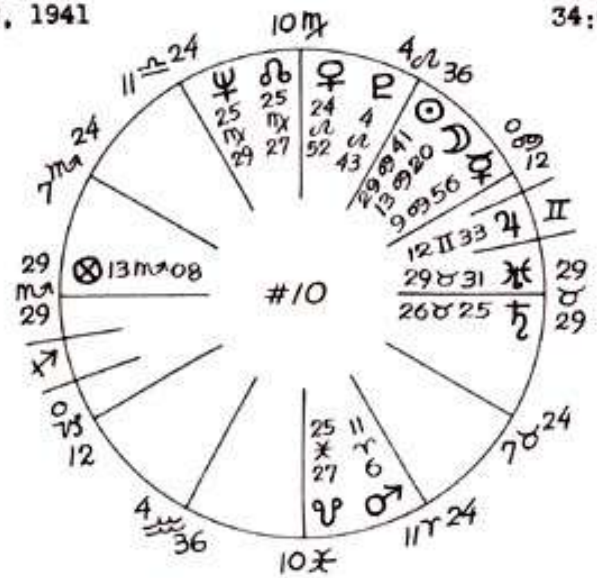
The Fourth House also rules what is near the surface & can be changed, such as the home & domestic affairs, the present address, buildings in general, landmarks & monuments, boundary lines, forts & besieged places and anything buried; especially buried treasure. It also rules the possibility of MISLAYING a thing feared lost or stolen, as in the questions on pages 156 and 160.

It also rules THE END OF THE MATTER the querent asks about (as well as his grave or the end of the "matter" he is made of) and any lunar aspect to the 4th cusp or its ruler will have a bearing on the way the question will turn out. In the chart on the opposite page, the Moon's aspect to the 4th is an already-completed trine & the question turned out to involve property already owned by the querent. In the turned chart on p. 108, the Moon's final aspect squares the QUERENT'S 4th cusp which in 29 Taurus conjuncts the Pleiades - signifying something to weep about - and the matter eventuated in misfortune: the person asked about was found drowned.

Because mines, wells & graves are basically HOLES in the ground, any malefic in the 4th House and afflicted can indicate accidents involving irregular ground due to depressions, floods, earthquakes, landslides, etc..

2:38 p.m. PST
July 22, 1941

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(□♂).P♄.✶♆.✶♄.✶♃

Woman's father bought the lot in her name privately, let payments lapse: the company contacted her when the grace period was almost over. Property gone to seed & evidence of trash-fires there (S. Node & Mars in 4th) but remains of garden (ruler-Neptune trine Saturn & in Earth Signs) & near water (Pisces on 4th). It is a good investment (Moon sextile & parallel Saturn-ruler-2nd in Taurus) & she will pay (Ascendant at once trine Sun in debt-8th) and own it (all lunar aspects good): Moon's parallel to ruler 2nd is "as good as done now".

Querent paid up the balance two days later after inspecting lot for first time: as described, adjoining a park with pool-&-fountain; burned ground. Sold it in June 1946 for twice what she paid: progressed Moon was 12 Virgo square Jupiter: Mars 13 Aries sextile Jupiter.

The FOURTH House

The Fourth House is the actual ground on which rests any chart, horary or natal, and in which the person's roots are found. It therefore rules all PROPERTY that is not movable (differing from 2nd-House possessions) such as real estate, wells, mines, fields, farms, etc. and all RELATIONSHIPS that are not removable, such as parentage & the family, thus INHERITANCE in due course or proper turn because it is the possession-2nd of the next-of-kin 3rd (elder brother or sister) who would be naturally first-in-line to inherit before the querent.

The Fourth House also rules what is near the surface & can be changed, such as the home & domestic affairs, the present address, buildings in general, landmarks & monuments, boundary lines, forts & besieged places and anything buried; especially buried treasure. It also rules the possibility of MISLAYING a thing feared lost or stolen, as in the questions on pages 156 and 160.

It also rules THE END OF THE MATTER the querent asks about (as well as his grave or the end of the "matter" he is made of) and any lunar aspect to the 4th cusp or its ruler will have a bearing on the way the question will turn out. In the chart on the opposite page, the Moon's aspect to the 4th is an already-completed trine & the question turned out to involve property already owned by the querent. In the turned chart on p. 108, the Moon's final aspect squares the QUERENT'S 4th cusp which in 29 Taurus conjuncts the Pleiades - signifying something to weep about - and the matter eventuated in misfortune: the person asked about was found drowned.

Because mines, wells & graves are basically HOLES in the ground, any malefic in the 4th House and afflicted can indicate accidents involving irregular ground due to depressions, floods, earthquakes, landslides, etc..

Planets in the 4th House

The Moon in the 4th House brings CHANGES of property ownership or in the final disposition of the question, also in the family environment within the recent past; the querent usually away from home; owns property & is interested in more. Gain through an influential woman and also through the family, lands and inheritance.

Saturn in the 4th describes long-held property somewhat run-down; delayed completion of the matter & some strings attached or continued interest; responsibility in the home, an older person there; worn furnishings; money worries; mislaying of a possession; money earned within the home, good for building and for land deals. In an accident chart, death from wounds; but delayed.

Mars describes damaged or burned ground or houses, & danger of fire or robbery in the home; trouble in the family, acute distress of a parent; if afflicted there is a death on the premises, especially in an accident chart; spendthrift brethren; trouble about an inheritance; impulsive expenditure in closing the matter, and possibility of litigation or some legal investigation.

Uranus describes unusual property; loss of home or a parent or inheritance; separation or divorce or sudden death in the family; estrangements among brethren, and extreme domination in the home; a runaway querent; and a surprising, unexpected end of the matter. He always signifies instantaneous death in an accident chart.

Neptune describes property that is beautiful but may involve isolation & loneliness if residential; trouble or defrauding in the finale; a neurotic in the family; the querent under some duress in the matter; the facts suppressed; if afflicted and in the Sign on the 5th, a

skeleton in the closet related to affairs of children. In an accident chart, the victim rendered unconscious.

The Sun in the 4th gives success in land, domestic & inheritance questions; a superior parent, luxuries and happiness in the home; a profitable end of the matter.

Jupiter & Venus improve the property and in good aspect to Neptune bring sheer luck; reconciliations and happiness in domestic affairs, protection through such documents as deeds of trust, inheritance-Wills, favorable letters disposing of the property of relatives or friends; favors from the family and a generous adjustment in the matter inquired about and the way it ends.

Mercury in the 4th brings an important document into the matter, a decision to make, a business deal in the home, a young relative there, a communication or visit before the case can be terminated; much coming-&-going in the family; if afflicted, cheating, and possibility of clouded title to real estate, or documents mislaid.

Pluto in the 4th involves a group in the matter with probability of an important person being absent, sometimes represented by proxy or deceased. Complications in the home or title to real estate, and in allocation of inheritance rights; confusion about boundary lines.

The North Node in the 4th enlarges the holdings and increases the value of real estate, is good for inheritance, gives a pleasant home atmosphere, recompense & reward or compensation for loss & harmonious agreement in the finale. The South Node is just the opposite.

The Part of Fortune in the 4th improves the home and the value of the property, denotes inheritance, & will bring a fortunate adjustment in the finale. In Pisces or a Pisces decanate, however, there is less benefit.

Property description & value

The 4th House represents the property the querent is interested in buying or selling, renting or inheriting or appraising as an agent in another person's behalf.

A FIRE Sign on the 4th describes property on a slope or hill, set back more than usual and on land not easy to cultivate or farm. Saturn there in Sagittarius or Pisces improves the land by irrigation & planting timber or fruit trees. EARTH Signs give good land easy to cultivate, and any structure is set back about half way. AIR Signs describe timber land well covered with trees or shrubbery; landscaped & airy; tall structures set on terraced land. WATER Signs describe low land, sometimes flooded or with a high water-table beneath & productive marshes; fountains, pools or water-wells in Pisces; minerals in Cancer; and flowing substances in Scorpio, such as oil, lava, mud, & similar substances.

The 4th House is the property; the 5th is its income 2nd or what it can bring in by rent or produce and the 10th is the value or price of the property. Benefics or the North Node in the 5th or 10th well aspected are descriptive of valuable property able to rent and produce well or bring a good selling-price. Malefics or the South Node in the 4th, 5th or 10th denote property less desirable and in need of repair, damaged by flood or other weather hazards; or income hard to develop or collect; or the property sells for less than its value with payments in tardy receipt. Neptune or Mercury in the 10th afflicted or retrograde cloud the title & may cheat by contract-of-sale; the Moon here gives changes in the property value and also in the asking price.

Lacking planets in the 4th, 5th or 10th, take their rulers according to their standing: if angular, strong by Sign and by good aspects, the property is valuable.

Is the price high or low?

The 10th House rules the price of the property which the querent wants to buy or sell. If the ruler of the 10th is strong by Sign & in an angular house the price is high and will not be reduced unless the Moon is in the 10th denoting a CHANGE of price or Mars there CUTS the price, or Mercury retrograde anywhere denotes some change of mind or terms or price. The sale brings a better price with a benefic in the 10th or if the Moon is increasing in light between 0-Capricorn & 0-Cancer.

If the ruler of the 10th is weak by Sign & not in an angular house the price is low; and if afflicted, the owner is in need of money & likely to accept less; the more so if Mars is in the 10th to cut the price or the Moon is between 0-Cancer to 0-Capricorn or decreasing. High or low, the parties will agree on the price if the rulers of the 1st and 7th are in mutual reception.

The bargain will go to the querent if the 1st House contains its ruler, Jupiter, Venus, the North Node, or Fortuna or its dispositor; or if the ruler of the 1st is sextile or trine the 1st cusp. If the 7th House is thus conditioned, however, the bargain will go to the person dealt with. Whenever you find the ruler of the 1st or 7th in its own house, that person is sure to be looking out for his own interests, and if thus powered he will succeed; fortune favors him over the other.

The papers or contract documenting the agreement are to be examined very carefully for fraud if Neptune is in the 10th or any malefic is in the 7th and not ruler of the 7th; or if Mercury or Mars is ruler of the 10th or 7th and detrimented or retrograde. If the Moon is in bad aspect to the 4th cusp there will be difficulty in closing the deal or additional expenditure incurred by the querent in either buying or selling property.

Shall I buy? Shall I sell?

The 1st House, its ruler and the Moon represent the querent; the 4th, its ruler and any planets in the 4th denote the property; the 10th, its ruler & any planets in the 10th show the value and price of the property.

If Jupiter, Venus, the Part of Fortune or North Node are in the 1st or 4th or in sextile or trine to their rulers and not badly afflicted, nor Fortuna in Pisces; or if the ruler of the 1st or the Moon is in the 4th & unafflicted or conjunct, sextile or trine the ruler of the 4th or in mutual reception with it, such property is good to buy and, if owned, too good to relinquish.

A malefic in the 1st causes the querent much trouble in getting started; in the 4th House & retrograde, the property he buys or sells involves a poor deal, but if the Moon separates from an aspect to a malefic there & next applies to a benefic, the querent can buy and the poor deal would be on the other side; the Moon leaving one malefic and applying to another tells the querent to sell and let the buyer beware. If the Moon squares the 4th cusp (the end of the matter) there may be some difficulty in closing the deal or some additional cost incurred by the querent in either buying or selling.

If the Part of Fortune is in the 12th or 8th House & afflicted, or in Pisces or a Pisces decanate, it would be unfortunate to either buy or sell. Malefics badly placed by Sign or afflicted in the 4th denote property not worth buying by the querent but better sold by him than kept. If the ruler of the 4th is a benefic & in the 2nd, or conjunct the ruler of the 2nd, the sale is likely to bring the querent a good return; the more so if also in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 10th or to a benefic in the 1st or 10th; and if any two of these are in mutual reception, he is sure to sell.

The Buyer and the Seller

The 4th rules the property under consideration & the 1st rules the querent who wants to buy or sell it; the 7th rules the other person in the transaction. Their rulers are described on pages 55 to 63, and additional clues based on their aspects to benefics and malefics are given on pages 64 to 66. (See also p. 276 & 277)

Take the planets ruling the 1st & 7th & note whether there is an aspect between them to signify activity on their own account; if not, a translation of light or a collection of light involving them will do it; if only in mutual reception there can be a mutual exchange of properties involving no actual buying or selling. If none of these conditions exist there will be no buying or selling at this time. For the aspects that close a deal, see pages 79 to 84; and for the causes that deny perfecting the deal, see pages 85 to 88. If the Moon is void of course there will be much talk of buying or selling but nothing more will come of it at this time.

Benefics in the 1st or 7th make it easy to deal with either person; the ruler of either house in the other house shows willingness to go halfway & if in the Sign on the other's cusp he will be disposited by the other person who will dictate the terms. If in each other's Signs the mutual reception denotes that they will come to an agreement; more easily if in Signs trine or sextile; with difficulty if in Signs square or opposition or if one of the significators is retrograde. In any aspect, whichever ruler is applying will designate the person (buyer or seller) who will make the first move.

There will be no agreement if malefics or the South Node are in the 10th or 4th or afflicting the ruler of the 1st or 10th; or if the ruler of the 4th is in bad aspect to the cusp of the end-of-the-matter-4th House.

Property description & value

The 4th House represents the property the querent is interested in buying or selling, renting or inheriting or appraising as an agent in another person's behalf.

A FIRE Sign on the 4th describes property on a slope or hill, set back more than usual and on land not easy to cultivate or farm. Saturn there in Sagittarius or Pisces improves the land by irrigation & planting timber or fruit trees. EARTH Signs give good land easy to cultivate, and any structure is set back about half way. AIR Signs describe timber land well covered with trees or shrubbery; landscaped & airy; tall structures set on terraced land. WATER Signs describe low land, sometimes flooded or with a high water-table beneath & productive marshes; fountains, pools or water-wells in Pisces; minerals in Cancer; and flowing substances in Scorpio, such as oil, lava, mud, & similar substances.

The 4th House is the property; the 5th is its income 2nd or what it can bring in by rent or produce and the 10th is the value or price of the property. Benefics or the North Node in the 5th or 10th well aspected are descriptive of valuable property able to rent and produce well or bring a good selling-price. Malefics or the South Node in the 4th, 5th or 10th denote property less desirable and in need of repair, damaged by flood or other weather hazards; or income hard to develop or collect; or the property sells for less than its value with payments in tardy receipt. Neptune or Mercury in the 10th afflicted or retrograde cloud the title & may cheat by contract-of-sale; the Moon here gives changes in the property value and also in the asking price.

Lacking planets in the 4th, 5th or 10th, take their rulers according to their standing; if angular, strong by Sign and by good aspects, the property is valuable.

Is the price high or low?

The 10th House rules the price of the property which the querent wants to buy or sell. If the ruler of the 10th is strong by Sign & in an angular house the price is high and will not be reduced unless the Moon is in the 10th denoting a CHANGE of price or Mars there CUTS the price, or Mercury retrograde anywhere denotes some change of mind or terms or price. The sale brings a better price with a benefic in the 10th or if the Moon is increasing in light between O-Capricorn & O-Cancer.

If the ruler of the 10th is weak by Sign & not in an angular house the price is low; and if afflicted, the owner is in need of money & likely to accept less; the more so if Mars is in the 10th to cut the price or the Moon is between O-Cancer to O-Capricorn or decreasing. High or low, the parties will agree on the price if the rulers of the 1st and 7th are in mutual reception.

The bargain will go to the querent if the 1st House contains its ruler, Jupiter, Venus, the North Node, or Fortuna or its dispositor; or if the ruler of the 1st is sextile or trine the 1st cusp. If the 7th House is thus conditioned, however, the bargain will go to the person dealt with. Whenever you find the ruler of the 1st or 7th in its own house, that person is sure to be looking out for his own interests, and if thus powered he will succeed; fortune favors him over the other.

The papers or contract documenting the agreement are to be examined very carefully for fraud if Neptune is in the 10th or any malefic is in the 7th and not ruler of the 7th; or if Mercury or Mars is ruler of the 10th or 7th and detrimented or retrograde. If the Moon is in bad aspect to the 4th cusp there will be difficulty in closing the deal or additional expenditure incurred by the querent in either buying or selling property.

Shall I buy? Shall I sell?

The 1st House, its ruler and the Moon represent the querent; the 4th, its ruler and any planets in the 4th denote the property; the 10th, its ruler & any planets in the 10th show the value and price of the property.

If Jupiter, Venus, the Part of Fortune or North Node are in the 1st or 4th or in sextile or trine to their rulers and not badly afflicted, nor Fortuna in Pisces; or if the ruler of the 1st or the Moon is in the 4th & unafflicted or conjunct, sextile or trine the ruler of the 4th or in mutual reception with it, such property is good to buy and, if owned, too good to relinquish.

A malefic in the 1st causes the querent much trouble in getting started; in the 4th House & retrograde, the property he buys or sells involves a poor deal, but if the Moon separates from an aspect to a malefic there & next applies to a benefic, the querent can buy and the poor deal would be on the other side; the Moon leaving one malefic and applying to another tells the querent to sell and let the buyer beware. If the Moon squares the 4th cusp (the end of the matter) there may be some difficulty in closing the deal or some additional cost incurred by the querent in either buying or selling.

If the Part of Fortune is in the 12th or 8th House & afflicted, or in Pisces or a Pisces decanate, it would be unfortunate to either buy or sell. Malefics badly placed by Sign or afflicted in the 4th denote property not worth buying by the querent but better sold by him than kept. If the ruler of the 4th is a benefic & in the 2nd, or conjunct the ruler of the 2nd, the sale is likely to bring the querent a good return; the more so if also in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 10th or to a benefic in the 1st or 10th; and if any two of these are in mutual reception, he is sure to sell.

The Buyer and the Seller

The 4th rules the property under consideration & the 1st rules the querent who wants to buy or sell it; the 7th rules the other person in the transaction. Their rulers are described on pages 55 to 63, and additional clues based on their aspects to benefics and malefics are given on pages 64 to 66. (See also p. 276 & 277)

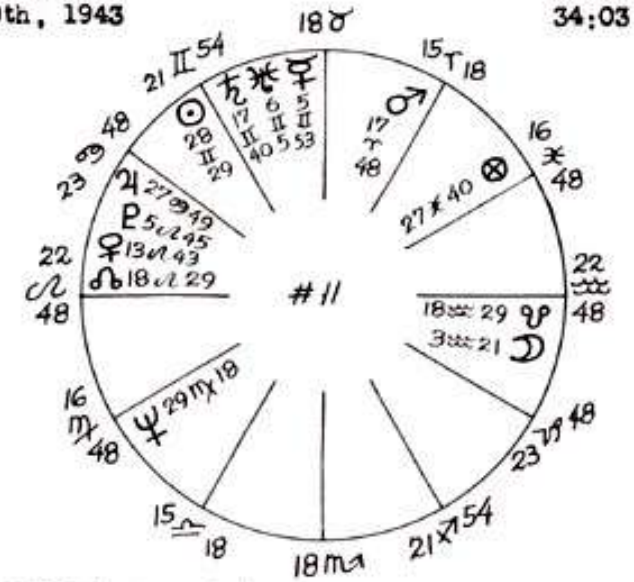
Take the planets ruling the 1st & 7th & note whether there is an aspect between them to signify activity on their own account; if not, a translation of light or a collection of light involving them will do it; if only in mutual reception there can be a mutual exchange of properties involving no actual buying or selling. If none of these conditions exist there will be no buying or selling at this time. For the aspects that close a deal, see pages 79 to 84; and for the causes that deny perfecting the deal, see pages 85 to 88. If the Moon is void of course there will be much talk of buying or selling but nothing more will come of it at this time.

Benefics in the 1st or 7th make it easy to deal with either person; the ruler of either house in the other house shows willingness to go halfway & if in the Sign on the other's cusp he will be disposited by the other person who will dictate the terms. If in each other's Signs the mutual reception denotes that they will come to an agreement; more easily if in Signs trine or sextile; with difficulty if in Signs square or opposition or if one of the significators is retrograde. In any aspect, whichever ruler is applying will designate the person (buyer or seller) who will make the first move.

There will be no agreement if malefics or the South Node are in the 10th or 4th or afflicting the ruler of the 1st or 10th; or if the ruler of the 4th is in bad aspect to the cusp of the end-of-the-matter-4th House.

10:01 a.m. PDST
June 20th, 1943

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(℞♀)·☌♇·△♀·△♅·☌♀·△♄·✶♂(△☉)

THERE IS OIL (oil Sign Scorpio on the 4th & the ruler Mars strong by Sign, trined by Venus & sextiled by the Moon). Mars dignified denotes better-than-crude oil & sextile Saturn-of-skeletons shows presence of fossils.
(Be guided by bad aspects if Saturn rules the 7th)
THERE WILL BE NO PROFIT: the Moon opposes Venus and is unable to complete her trine to the Sun-ruler-querent because he moves out of the Sign before she can reach his degree. This is called Refranation (see page 86) signifying that the querent will abandon the project.

Good oil came in at 4000 feet (in fossil-bearing sand) but water complication and high expense after spending $80,000 caused the querent to discontinue drilling on Jan. 25, 1944. The Government shared the loss: Moon square Venus-ruler-Gov't-10th trine Mercury-ruler-2nd.

Regarding Mines, Wells & Buried Treasure

The Fourth House rules fields of all kinds, such as farms (produce fields) on the surface of the ground, & mines or wells (gold fields, oil fields, etc.) beneath the surface, as well as treasure that has been buried, whether intentionally or through some dire disaster.

The value asked about IS in the ground if the Fourth House is strengthened by having its own ruler or Venus or Jupiter there, or any planet there strong by Sign & in good aspect to the ruler of the 7th; or the rulers of the 1st & 4th conjunct in any angular house, or the Part of Fortune in the 1st; or the Moon in good aspect to the Sun with one or both of them above the horizon; or the planet in the 4th having natural rulership over the substance inquired about, as the Sun for gold, the Moon for silver, etc. See p. 45 to 47 for rulership.

The nature of the Sign on the 4th has to do with the substance in the ground in a 4th-House query. As in the chart opposite, Water Signs denote a flowing substance; in Scorpio it is dirty; it is oil because Neptune-of-oil rules the decanate; & it is crude because Mars rules the cusp; it contains fossils because Mars is exactly sextile Saturn ruler of skeletons & fossils and they are both aspecting the 4th House (the field).

The value asked about is NOT in the ground if a malefic which is not the ruler of the 4th is in the 4th & afflicted; or the Moon in no aspect to the Sun or Fortuna; or any of these in a Cadent house; or the Sun or Moon weak by Sign in the 4th. The ruler of the 4th or the Moon leaving an aspect to Jupiter, Venus, the Part of Fortune or any planet strong by Sign in the 4th denotes relinquishment by others of the treasure; if the aspect is good, the treasure is still there; but if it is bad the treasure was never there or it is gone now.

Shall I inherit from my family?

The 4th House & its ruler represent the family; and the 5th, its ruler and any planets there represent the money, property & goods owned by the family & possible of inheritance. (For Legacies, see pages 235 to 237.)

The family holdings will be his if the rulers of the 5th and 2nd are the same planet, or are direct and in good aspect with each other or in mutual reception; or either the ruler of the 5th in the 2nd or the ruler of the 2nd in the 5th (reception by house). The querent will dispose of the family possessions if the ruler of his 1st or 2nd disposes of the ruler of the 5th (that is, rules the Sign it is in). The Part of Fortune in the 1st or 2nd brings a fortune; from the family if in a Sign also ruled by the planet ruling the 5th. Venus or Jupiter in the 5th shows money & possessions in the family (ear-marked for him if well aspected to the 2nd cusp or its ruler). If the Moon separates from a good aspect to the 5th cusp or its ruler she is holding the family possessions; if she next applies by good aspect to the querent's 2nd cusp, its ruler or a planet there she is carrying them to him. If the rulers of the 1st and 4th, or 5th and 2nd, are separating from an aspect but the Moon is translating the light between them, it denotes reinstatement of his name in the family Will.

On page 19 the querent's co-ruler Moon is in the 2nd already trine Venus-ruler-5th & now sextile Uranus who rules her 2nd; the inheritance was an insurance policy (Fortuna in the 5th is in the document Sign Gemini) at the death of her father. His death is shown by the malefic in the father-4th & the 4th-ruler in the 8th.

If the querent designates the relative from whom he might inherit, take that person's house and its ruler and its 2nd House, instead of the 4th and 5th Houses.

When will I inherit?

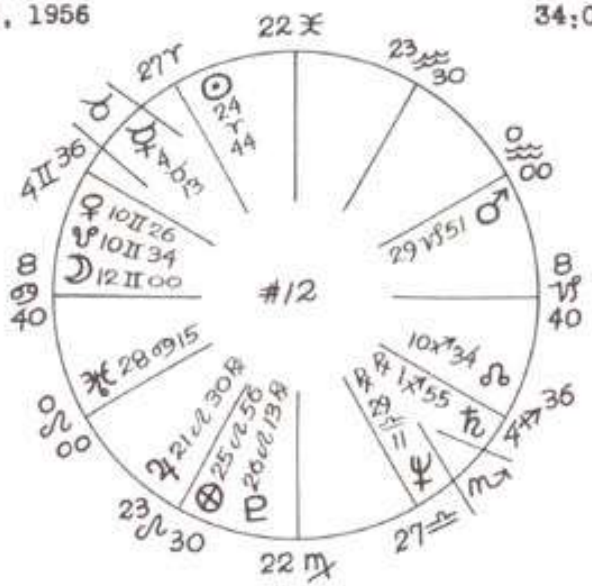
The time the querent will receive the legacy will be according to the Table for the Measure of Time, p. 70. The significator may be the ruler of the other's 2nd, but it must be applying to the ruler of the querent's 2nd or a planet there. Or take the Moon as substitute ruler of the other's 2nd and time her final aspect to any planet if it is better than her first aspect. If she aspects Saturn at all or a retrograde planet last, allow for a delay or some withholding. If she aspects an intercepted planet there will be interference from someone of the house the planet is in to cause delay.

If Mercury is retrograde there will be a change in the Will leading to a reapportionment that reduces the querent's share if afflicting the 2nd but increases it if trine or sextile the 2nd cusp, its ruler or planets there. If the ruler of the 4th is in better aspect with the ruler of the 3rd than the querent's ruler, it means that the family thinks more of another relative than of the querent - but if the rulers of the 3rd and 1st are in mutual reception they adjust an inequality.

If the ruler of the 5th is retrograde or there is a retrograde planet there, the family has less money for the querent than he expects; & if the ruler of his 2nd is retrograde or there is a retrograde planet there, a smaller inheritance is denoted. If a malefic afflicts the ruler of the 5th or 2nd it denotes waste of money, either before or after the querent gets it. If the ruler of the 5th applies by good aspect to the ruler of the 2nd but by retrograde motion, the querent will be granted some of his inheritance in advance, and the remainder will be withheld until after the other person's death; but if a malefic is in the 4th & aspected by the ruler of the 4th from the 4th or elsewhere, the querent will wait full time to inherit. (See page 19)

9:50 a.m., PST
April 14, 1956

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(♂♀)·✶♃·✶♇·✶☉·△♆

Sun-ruler-2nd is in an angular house so the ring is still in the home; and the querent had it last because her ruler-Moon last passed over Venus-of-RINGS. That was in a bedroom (Venus-12th) but the mutual reception with Mercury puts Venus in Taurus 10 in another house so the ring is in another room now - which is possibly the kitchen-4th which Mercury rules. In Taurus it is S.E. in the home, close to the floor (Earth Sign), and squeezed in among other things (intercepted) and lost, not mislaid, because she herself did not intentionally put the ring where it was found - it was out-of-place.

She will find it (ruler 1st sextile ruler 2nd & also Jupiter in the 2nd; and Sun & Moon above the horizon), easily (final lunar aspect is a trine), soon (Cardinal Sign rising, no lunar aspect to Saturn) & unexpectedly (Uranus-1st). See p. 159 for time & manner of finding.

Things lost, mislaid or stolen

The possession itself is ruled by its owner's Second House, but the possibility of losing or mislaying it is ruled by the Fourth House. If the ruler of the 2nd is in an angular house the missing possession is still at home and lost; but if Neptune is prominent, showing forgetfulness, it is mislaid; and if not angular it is lost or mislaid away from home. If neither lost nor mislaid it is probably stolen, in which case we are to use 7th-House theft rules as on pages 221 through 226.

It is mislaid

It is mislaid if the querent's house, the 1st, holds the ruler of the 2nd, the co-ruler Moon or the natural ruler Venus, or the ruler of the mislaying-4th or Neptune; or if the rulers of the 1st and 2nd are in good aspect or in mutual reception by Sign or house; or if the ruler of the 4th or 8th also rules the 1st or is in the 1st or conjunct its ruler there or elsewhere.

It is mislaid if the Moon rules or is in the 2nd and applies by good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 2nd; or the Moon trine to the Sun, or either of them well-aspected to the 2nd cusp; or the Moon in the 10th and trine to a planet in the 2nd; or the ruler of the 1st in the 2nd; or the ruler of the 2nd in the 4th or 11th or the ruler of the 4th in the 4th strong by Sign and in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 2nd; or Jupiter, Venus or the North Node in the 2nd or 11th; or the Moon last over or aspecting the ruler of the 4th.

In the chart on the opposite page, the ruler of the 2nd is in an angular house so the ring is in the home, but the mislaying rules do not apply, so the querent did not set the ring down & forget where, but dropped it unknowingly, therefore it was lost and not mislaid.

Where is the missing article?

This is one of the most frequently asked questions & probably the easiest to answer if you follow a simple formula based on the four significators, which are the ruler of the 2nd, the co-ruler Moon, the natural ruler Venus and also the dispositor of the Part of Fortune.

With any of these in an angular house, the missing possession is in the home or in that part of his place of employment where the person usually works with such things or where he thinks it might be, or ought to be.

If the ruler of the 2nd is itself angular, the thing will be found more easily; if succeedent, it should or must be looked for and will not be so easily found; if cadent, it is out of sight and only indirectly found.

If intercepted, the article is enclosed and not out in the open; & it is among other things if among other planets. If soon leaving the Sign, it has rolled down or dropped down behind something, and if on a cusp it is near a door, gate or window; & if in good aspect to the ruler of the querent he can reach it conveniently.

If the querent's ruler or the Moon was last over the ruler of the 2nd or the natural ruler Venus, HE had it last and it is where he lost it - but if last over the ruler of the 4th, it is where he mislaid it. If one of the four significators is in mutual reception it is not how in the place where it was lost or mislaid.

If proven not in the home, the ruler of the 2nd in a succeedent house shows it to be a short distance away and recoverable; if cadent it is far away & difficult to find, if at all. If the ruler of the Fourth House is in the mislaying-4th or intercepted, it is mislaid in or around the home, and if in an Air Sign & angular

it is likely to be outside the house, somewhere on the home grounds. Fire Signs are middle-level ground; Air Signs show higher levels; Water Signs show low ground, and Earth Signs denote floor-and-ground-level that may include being in or directly on the ground itself.

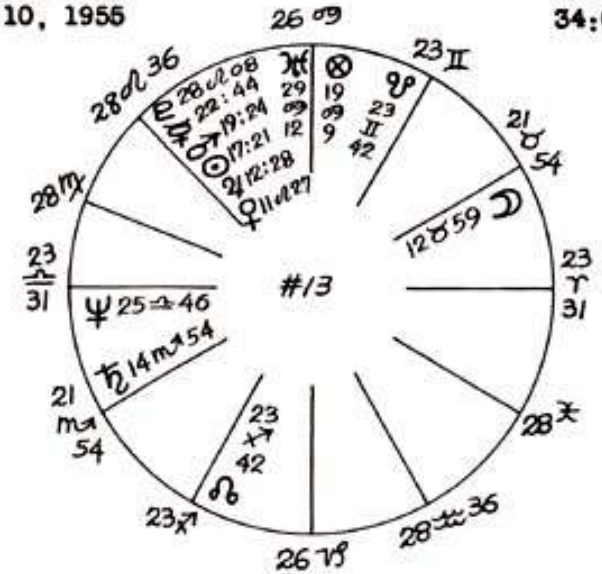
Page 74 gives the direction to take to find the lost article according to the House & Sign the ruler of the 2nd is in. The House designates the part of the home, grounds or other locality to go to first, and the Sign designates the direction to take after arriving there. The element designates high, low or middle height; and being in the low-1st, midway-2nd or high-3rd decanate qualifies that height accordingly, so that it may be a little above or below high, low or middle height.

On page 152 the ruler of the 2nd is angular & in the 10th, so the article is in the home & south there. In Aries it should be east in the room; in Fire it should be at middle height, higher still by being in the last decanate. Note that we say "should be" because there is something there to warn us to revise our reading. If one of the four significators is in mutual reception read it also back in its own Sign (Venus, p. 152) signifying that after being lost in one place it was moved to another location, which gives a good clue in looking elsewhere for the thing. Usually, it will be found in the place indicated by the house ruled by the other mutual reception planet. Saturn in or ruling the 7th confirms a revised reading. (See para. 4, p. 76.)

Accordingly, Venus on page 152 is also read back in Taurus, an Earth Sign changing the location to floor-level-&-south (not middle-level-&-east as shown by the Fire Sign Aries where we find the Sun-ruler-2nd); also changing his upper-height decanate to her lower-height decanate. (See the last three paragraphs on page 159 for the location and finding of the missing article.

11:29 a.m. PDST
August 10, 1955

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(□♃)·♂♄·□☉·□♂·ℙ♅·□☿·☍♅

Mars-ruler-2nd (possessions) is angular, showing the yardage is in the home. The Moon last over Saturn who rules the mislaying-4th & is also angular denotes that it is not lost but mislaid in the home; Neptune in the 1st is forgetful. Mars-10th is WHERE SHE USUALLY WORKS WITH SUCH THINGS (guestroom, where she sews; confirmed by bedroom-Pisces-decanate on the 10th); in Leo, he is in the N.E. part of the room; middle of the Sign shows middle height; with other planets, among other things.

She will find it; Venus-ruler-1st will conjunct Mars ruler 2nd & bring them together· both Sun & Moon above the horizon; Moon's final aspect is good. She found it at 1:40 p.m. that day, where she had previously looked in vain, in a middle drawer of a highboy & N.E. in the guestroom, among wallpaper samples & rolled like them.

Where is the yardage?

The student should approach Chart #13 as follows and set himself to answer WHETHER it is lost, WHERE it is, whether it will be regained or replaced & if so, WHEN.

The 1st House, Libra rising, rules the querent-Venus while Mars rules the possession-2nd House with Scorpio on the cusp. The 4th House, Saturn-ruled, reveals the possibility of mislaying a possession proven not lost.

IT IS MISLAID because the Moon last passed over Saturn-ruler-4th who is still with the querent in the 1st House & still a possession because in the Sign on the 2nd cusp, therefore it is not lost to her but mislaid, and not moved because no ruler is in mutual reception.

IT IS IN THE HOME because four significators say so by being in angular houses; Mars-ruler-2nd; Venus, the natural ruler; and the Moon, co-ruler & now dispositor of the Part of Fortune. Also, Saturn-ruler-mislaying-4th is angular. Since it is in the home, Mars in the 10th puts it where she usually works with such things so it is in a GUEST BEDROOM (where she sews) confirmed by the bedroom-Pisces decanate on the 10th, and SOUTH in the home. The ruler of the 2nd in Leo tells her to look E-by-N in the room and just a little above middle height since his degree is a little more than mid-Sign & among other things because he is with other planets.

SHE WILL FIND IT because her ruler will conjunct the 2nd-House ruler; the Moon's final aspect is good & the lights are both above the horizon. Cardinal Signs on the angles, and the Moon's first aspect culminating in only two hours shows that she will find it very soon.

SHE FOUND IT HERSELF at 1:40 p.m. that day E-by-N in the guestroom, in a middle-height drawer of a highboy.

Will it be found?

If both the Sun and Moon are above the horizon, yes; if both below, no; one above and one below, no, but it will be replaced. If the ruler of the 2nd is in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or Fortuna, or if it is in Taurus, Libra, Leo or Sagittarius or strong by Sign or elevated or exalted, or accidentally dignified by being in an angular house, it will be found. See the charts on pages 152 and 156 on these definite points.

Jupiter, Venus, the North Node or Fortuna in the 2nd or 4th are favorable for regaining a lost possession. See Jupiter in the charts on pages 152 & 160 for this.

If the ruler of the 2nd is in the 2nd or 4th in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or the Moon, it will be regained. See Uranus in the chart on p. 19 for this.

In a question about a missing possession, any planet in the 4th denotes probability of mislaying, and if it is well aspected by the Moon it will probably be found as in the chart on page 19. The querent in that case could not say whether she had mislaid the purse in the first place, leading to its rifling - but she probably did because the mislaying rules on page 153 do apply.

When will it be found?

This is usually one of the more difficult questions, but by following certain clear rules it becomes easier to answer, and practice should always make perfect.

To be logical, our first step is to determine that a missing possession will be found, which we do through the rules given just above, on this page. We then say that the lost possession is shown to be recoverable.

Usually a possession shown to be soon recoverable is found at the time signified by the Moon's first aspect if to a planet angular; otherwise by first good aspect to a planet not angular; but when her final aspect is still better (a conjunction or trine) that is usually the time of recovery. The Aspectarian section of the ephemeris gives the time of these aspects as in Greenwich; be sure to adjust it to local time (subtract the EGMT from the GMT for West Longitude places to get the LMT; but for East Longitude, add the EGMT to the GMT).

On page 156, the Moon's first aspect was opposition Saturn angular, occurring in a difference of 1 degree or two hours lunar travel, & the yardage was found at 1:40 p.m. PDST, two hours after asking the question. In several instances it has been observed that timing is more accurate when the article is lost in the home.

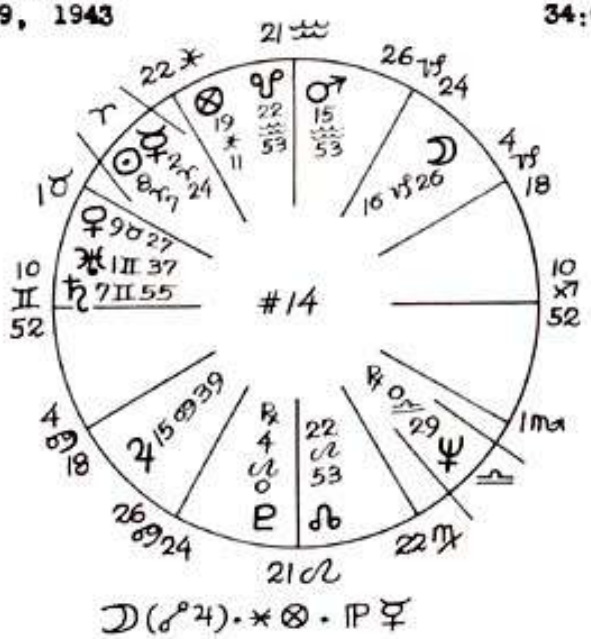
On page 152, the Moon's first aspect was a good one and to Jupiter, but he is not angular. Even so, being sextile we would have used it were it not for the fact that her final aspect was better (a trine), so we took the time given in the ephemeris (10:47 p.m. GMT 15th = 2:47 p.m. PST 15th) for the Moon trine Neptune, & then forecast the time the ring would be found accordingly.

Ordinarily we would have been satisfied with culmination **around** a certain time; in this instance however the exact time was chanced because the astrologer knew the exact time (9:50:02 a.m.) of the question itself. She made the forecast at once to a verifiable witness.

On the afternoon of the 15th while chatting with the witness in the kitchen & counting the outgoing laundry on the floor (taken from a lower cupboard) the querent unexpectedly found the ring in a sheet; it had slipped from her finger while changing the beds. The witness excitedly exclaimed, "Look at the clock! 2:47 p.m.!"

10:00 a.m. PDST
March 29, 1943

118:15 West
34:03 North



The ruler of the possession-2nd is the Moon which in Capricorn and the 8th House is in the southern part of a locality W.S.W. of Los Angeles, the place of asking. The difference of 14 degrees between the rulers of the 1st and 2nd, multiplied by 2 miles for each degree because the Moon is in a Cardinal Sign, gives 28 miles.

It will be found: both lights above the horizon, the Moon sextile Fortuna, benefics in the 2nd & 4th Houses and the dispositor of Fortuna in the possession-2nd.

In timing, the Moon's only aspect is sextile Fortuna in a difference of 2:45 degrees, or 2 weeks and 5 days (Moon Cardinal and succedent; see p. 70) designating April 17th for recovery, as forecast. However, it was found on April 14th (the astrologer forgot to note the EARLIER North Latitude of the Moon): by the police and in Long Beach, Calif., 30 miles W.S.W. of Los Angeles.

Where is the stolen automobile?

In the chart on the opposite page, the automobile is a possession ruled by the 2nd House in Cancer with the Moon the significator. When the ruler of the 2nd, the natural ruler Venus, the Moon or the dispositor of the Part of Fortune is not angular, the possession is not on the home grounds, so it is lost away from home; and since the mislaying rules on page 153 do not apply, we conclude that the automobile has been stolen. If the querent wishes to know about the thief or stealing in general, use 7th-House theft rules (pages 221 to 226), but in this instance we use 4th-House rules for a lost or missing possession since that is the real question.

According to the DISTANCE rules on page 72, the difference between the rulers of the 1st & 2nd, Mercury & the Moon, in aspect or not, gives 14 degrees as their basic distance, to be multiplied by 2 miles for each degree because the Moon is in a Cardinal Sign; so that the real distance away is calculated to be 28 miles.

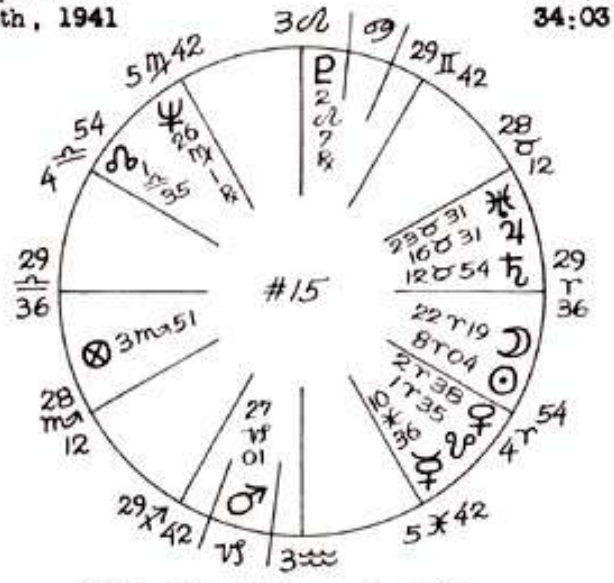
According to the DIRECTION rules on p. 74, the ruler of the 2nd in Capricorn and in the 8th shows the car to be in the southern part of a locality W.S.W. of the querent in Los Angeles where the question was asked.

In an Earth Sign, the car stands on the ground which in Capricorn is stony but the Venus decanate paves it. Since the natural ruler of the 2nd, Venus, is in the 12th House it is in an enclosed place of detention; in the Venus decanate, the place is again shown to have a smooth flooring or pavement; Venus "smoothes the way".

There being no mutual reception to signify change of place, the car has not been moved from the place where the thief left it, so it has been abandoned. The Moon last over abandonment-Neptune also shows abandonment.

7:48:45 p.m. PST
March 28th, 1941

118:15 West
34:03 North



The querent will disregard advice & weakly consent to invest her savings in her husband's venture, since her ruler Venus is weak in Aries and afflicted by conjunction to the South Node, and is combust the Sun - while her Ascendant is via combust. Being disposited by his ruler, she is in his hands. Neptune & Mercury, ruling their speculation-5th Houses, are in mutual reception which makes them mutually liable for speculation-loss.

(Be guided by BAD aspects if Saturn is in the 7th) They will lose the money. The Moon squares Mars ruler of his venture-1st and her money-2nd, and is quincunx Neptune and semisquare Mercury, rulers of their speculation-5th Houses. Venus and Jupiter are semisquare (the querent & her 5th; her husband's money-2nd & his 11th of hopes-&-wishes). She gave him her savings and lost them all within a month. (See reading on p. 165)

The FIFTH House

The Fifth House rules everything whose outcome is a matter of chance, such as speculation as distinct from 2nd-House investment; rentals from real estate; family holdings, the father's estate, community property; the affairs of children; pregnancy; love affairs; pleasure and recreation; talents and creative self-expression; gambling and betting, sports & their clubs & charters; the activity & success of the querent's messenger, and the strength or ammunition of a besieged place (being the self-protective 2nd of the fortress-and-home-4th). This is the end-of-the-matter for 2nd-House questions.

Planets in the 5th House

The Moon in the 5th gives publicity in the matter or concerning the 5th House person asked about, & changes affecting the matter in question and its development. If the Moon is increasing in light such changes prove to be more important; if decreasing in light they have less impact. The better her Sign position and aspects the better the progress in the case; but if afflicted, weak by Sign and in bad aspect to the ruler of the 5th or if there is a malefic in the 8th, the matter is not likely to succeed. On p. 162 she is quincunx Neptune, co-ruler of the 5th, and square Mars ruler of her husband's venture-1st, & the venture was a total failure.

Saturn, Mars, Uranus or the South Node in the 5th do not favor success in the question. Neptune there shows abortive, defrauding or illicit influences. If in the 8th House they deny success in 5th-House questions but if in mutual reception from either house the worst can be averted. Pluto in the 5th shows complications and frequently someone important in the matter is absent.

Jupiter, Venus, the Sun & the North Node in the 5th are good for success in the question if well placed by Sign and in good aspect to the ruler of the 5th or the co-ruler Moon; if afflicted, they denote high hopes of success and less distress if the project fails because they are naturally optimistic but philosophical. With Mercury, his impersonal nature denotes indifference in the matter unless documented. On p. 162, he is in the querent's speculation-5th in reception with Neptune in the husband's speculation-5th; an exchange status that made both persons equally liable for the contracts.

Shall I speculate?

For financial speculation as in stocks and bonds for resale; gambling, betting, lotteries, games, etc., the significators are the rulers of the 5th & 1st, the co-ruler Moon and the Part of Fortune (if not in Pisces & thus readable as the Part of Mis-fortune. See p. 116).

If the ruler of the 5th or a planet in the 5th is a benefic or between benefics or strong by Sign and well aspected to the ruler of the 1st, & if the Moon makes no bad aspect, the querent may take the chance and expect a satisfactory outcome, particularly if there is no malefic in the 1st quadrant to offset satisfaction.

If the ruler of the 5th or a planet in the 5th House is a malefic or is badly placed by Sign and afflicted, with the Moon's final aspect a bad one; or if there is a bad aspect between the rulers of the 1st & 5th, or a malefic in the 1st quadrant or in the 8th House, warn the querent not to take the chance nor expect success.

If there is no aspect between the rulers of the 1st & 5th, or no mutual reception, translation or collection of light involving one of them, the matter has no foundation to rely on - unless the Moon as co-ruler of

the matter fortifies the question by aspecting these rulers or translating their light, signifying action.

The speculation chart on p. 162 shows Jupiter ruling the 5th, a benefic but peregrine (paragraph 5, p. 29), besieged between malefics, conjunct Saturn and also in exact bad aspect (semisquare) to Venus ruling the 1st. A malefic (Mars) is in the 1st quadrant and the Moon's final zodiacal aspect squares him, and she is also in bad aspect (quincunx) to Neptune, co-ruler of the 5th, and to the ruler of the house she is in, denoting dissatisfaction with the subservient situation she is in.

All of this warned the querent not to speculate, but the text below the chart explains why she would do it, even though she also is unhappy about the situation in which she finds herself as shown by her ruler Venus in bad aspect to Jupiter, ruler of the house she is in, and takes offense at the request (Moon square Mars).

Shall I win or lose?

In a contest, fight, game, lottery or wager, we take the 5th House for the querent's chance of winning, and it is in his favor if its ruler, Jupiter, Venus or the Part of Fortune is in the 5th, 1st or 2nd or in strong good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 2nd (representing the querent and his income). But if in the 7th or 8th House (the opponent and his income) or in better aspect to their rulers, the querent may be the loser.

If a malefic rules the 1st, 2nd or 5th, or is in any of these houses, but is in the Sign of its dignity or exaltation and direct, it is not considered a malefic but is a beneficial power in the querent's favor. If it rules or is in the 7th or 8th, however, and is thus fortified it is still beneficial but in the opponent's favor. We decide which one wins according to whether

the ruler of the 1st (the querent) or the ruler of the 7th (his opponent) has the preponderance of favorable testimonies in his behalf. If they are equal, Fortuna and the ruler of the 5th are given extra weight swinging the preponderance in favor of the querent if they are on the Ascendant side of the chart. (In Pisces or Scorpio, Fortuna is the Part of Mis-fortune for him.)

The querent wins if the rulers of the 1st and 5th or 1st and 2nd are unafflicted, direct and strong by Sign or else in mutual reception by Sign or house, conjunct or in good aspect to each other, or ruling the Sign in which you find the ruler of the 7th or 8th, or if Jupiter rules both the 1st & 2nd or the 1st & 5th and is not afflicted by malefics, or if the ruler of the 2nd is a benefic in the Sign of its dignity or exaltation; or if a benefic in the 2nd or 5th is in its dignity or exaltation and in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st, 2nd or 5th; or the ruler of the 1st or 5th better dignified than the ruler of the 7th and elevated over him in the chart or ruling the Sign he is in; or the Moon unafflicted and conjunct or in good aspect to Fortuna; or if the rulers of the 5th & 8th are separating from a good aspect with each other, & the ruler of the 5th is simultaneously applying by good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 2nd or Fortuna or Fortuna's dispositor.

The querent loses if the ruler of the 5th or 1st, or the co-ruler Moon, is badly placed by Sign & afflicted or if the ruler of the 2nd, 5th or 7th is a malefic & badly placed by Sign or retrograde; or if the ruler of the 5th is in the 7th and in mutual reception with the ruler of the 7th, or is separating from the ruler of the 2nd and simultaneously applying by good aspect to the ruler of the 8th or to malefics or the South Node; or if the Part of Fortune is in the 7th or in good aspect to the rulers of the 7th or 8th or a malefic that is in the 5th House but is not the ruler of the 5th.

Which team will win?

Most of the rules given under "Shall I win or lose?" on p. 165 can be used (including the 2nd House only if financial returns are involved) & taking the 1st House for the home team instead of the querent, and the 7th for the opposing team. Take the 5th House & its ruler for the game itself in queries having to do with ball-games, regattas, group races, chess contests, & so on.

That team is favored to win which has on its side of the chart the Part of Fortune & the ruler of the 5th, and whose own ruler is stronger than the ruler of the other team, or rules the Sign the other is in. To be stronger, the planet has to be dignified or exalted by Sign, elevated over the other team's ruler, with fewer bad aspects, direct, not intercepted and not besieged, in mutual reception with a benefic and not via combust nor in the same degree as the Nodes; with the ruler of the 5th separating from an aspect to the other team's ruler and applying to his own team's ruler, with some translation of light between the ruler of the 5th and his own team's ruler, and the Moon in better aspect to his team's ruler than the other's, and with Jupiter in his team's house (the 1st or 7th as the team may be).

Malefics in the 5th or 8th and retrograde, afflicted or via combust, ruling the Signs the rulers of the 1st and 7th are in; or the Moon in bad aspect to the ruler of the 5th, or malefics in the 4th, all threaten some injury to the players. The game is slowed if the Moon is decreasing in light, afflicting Mercury or Jupiter, conjunct Saturn or in a Fixed Sign & cadent house. If the rulers of the 1st, 5th or 7th are retrograde, the game will drag. If the Moon is void of course or making only one aspect, or the rulers of the 1st and 7th equal in strength, or if they are in mutual reception with each other, the game will probably end in a tie.

Concerning a Messenger

Take the 1st House and its ruler for the querent and the Moon for his message; the ruler of the 5th for the messenger; the 7th House for the address or place, and its ruler for the person to whom the message is sent. Mercury is co-ruler of the message and the messenger.

If the ruler of the 5th is well placed by Sign & not conjunct an evil fixed star nor afflicted by malefics, the messenger is honest. (Whether shown to be honest or not he will be faithful to this trust, dishonorable though it may be, if the rulers of the 5th and 1st are conjunct or in good aspect, or in mutual reception.)

If the ruler of the 5th is direct & angular, he will proceed more rapidly on his mission. If in any aspect to the ruler of the 7th he will contact the right person, easily or with difficulty according to the nature of the aspect. If in no aspect, but in mutual reception somewhere in the chart or if there is translation or collection of light, the messenger will deliver the message but by other means or by another person's aid.

If the Moon is void of course, or there is no aspect or translation or collection of light between the rulers of the 5th & 7th, or between the rulers of the 1st & 7th, then neither the messenger nor the querent will contact the person. Under these circumstances, if the Moon makes only bad aspects and there is a malefic in the 1st Quadrant, the message is never received. But if she aspects or is in mutual reception with the 7th-House ruler, then the message reaches him another way.

If the ruler of the 5th is separating from an aspect to the ruler of the 7th and applying by good aspect to the ruler of the 1st, the messenger has completed his

A Messenger, cont'd

mission and will report back to the querent. This is also denoted if the ruler of the 5th or Mercury translates the light from the ruler of the 7th to the ruler of the 1st; this also shows "Return Receipt Received".

If the next planet the Moon passes over is a malefic and not the ruler of the 7th, there is some difficulty in delivering the message. If the ruler of the 7th is a malefic and afflicted, especially in a cadent house, the person sought is hard to deal with or to locate.

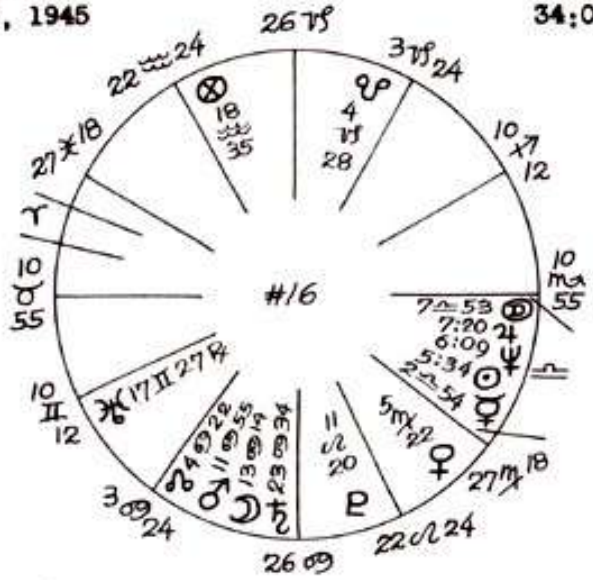
If the Moon is separating from Jupiter, Venus or the Part of Fortune, the message was well received and the report will be good; but if she is separating from the malefics, particularly Saturn or Mars, the message was not well received & the report will be unsatisfactory.

If the messenger's ruler is separating from Jupiter, Venus, the Part of Fortune, or the ruler of the 2nd or 8th, or Mercury, and applying to the ruler of the 1st, he is returning with valuables, money or a document. When the ruler of the 5th turns in direction or leaves the Sign or comes to the conjunction, sextile or trine of the ruler of the 1st, the messenger returns (unless the indications in para. 2, p. 178 are present here).

If the ruler of the 5th is besieged between malefics the messenger is in danger, but if Mars rules or is in the 6th House (his 2nd) he has the weapon or the means or the strength to defend himself. If in the 12th and conjunct or in any aspect to the ruler of the 12th, or if intercepted anywhere, he is under restraint; but if in mutual reception anywhere in the chart he will find a way out of what he got into. If in his detriment or fall by Sign, retrograde and in the 10th (his 6th), or in the natural 8th and afflicted, he is sick or dead.

8:15 p.m. PDST
Sept. 28, 1945

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(☌♂)·♇♂·♇♋·☌♄·♇♆

Querent alternates with nurse in caring for sick boy, as shown by mutual reception between rulers 1st & 6th. She is profoundly concerned about him (her ruler Venus in the children-5th semisextile the Sun ruler 5th, but semisquare Saturn, ruler child's illness-6th), and has exhausted her finances for him, as shown by "the trine of the chart" falling out in her money-2nd whose ruler Mercury is sesquare the Part of Fortune. (See p. 171)
(See Pathology for Cancer, p. 190)
No, the child cannot be saved: the Moon's power in her own Sign is overcome by besiegement between Saturn and Mars and she is in a critical degree & aspecting only malefics. The ruler of the child-5th, the Sun, in his fall by Sign and almost exactly conjunct Neptune ruler of his death-8th, has little time left. 17 days later he died of leukemia (Cancer, Neptune, MARS & Saturn).

Questions about Children

The 5th House answers questions about the conception and legitimacy of children, their sex, time of birth, chance of survival and whereabouts if lost or missing, also their health and all their affairs in general.

In the chart on the opposite page asking "Can I save my sick boy?" we do not turn the chart to have the 5th House rising because it is mainly a question of what a QUERENT CAN DO as the savior of the 5th-House person; but we include it in this section because the question also carries the thought "Can my sick boy be saved?" In other words, will the child live or die? In such a case, work the Part of Death (page 241) for the chart as it stands. Here it is (D) 7;53 Libra conjunct the Sun-ruler-5th, & the text there proves he cannot live. Thus, no matter how powerful the querent's ruler might be she still cannot overcome Death - the answer is No.

What is my child best fitted for?

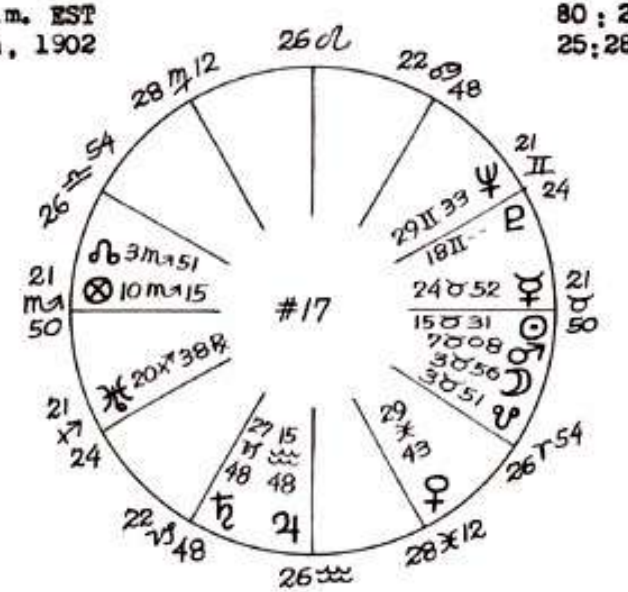
Take the 5th House, its ruler and the dispositor and the Moon for the child & the 2nd and its ruler for his vocation-10th. Study page 252 for the vocation, etc.

Fire Signs predominating favor the professions, and Earth Signs favor the trades; Air Signs favor pursuits that use the mind and fingers; Water Signs favor those having to do with the family, with serving the public, or working with the sick, the unfortunate or criminal.

Cardinal Signs predominating favor working for himself. The Fixed Signs work for an employer, often for the Government; Common Signs are go-betweens, teaching and writing, reporting, informing, communicating, etc. The ruler of the 10th in mutual reception shows change of vocation, or two pursuits followed simultaneously.

7:20 p.m. EST
May 6th, 1902

80 : 28 West
25:28 North



☽(✶♆)♂♂·□♃·◑☉·℞♃·℞☉·△♄·♂☿

Yes, it is: Venus & the ruler of the 7th in the 5th square the ruler of the 5th, Neptune, and also Uranus, a malefic in the 1st afflicted by a malefic in the 8th who rules the 5th. The Sun ruler 10th squares Jupiter a ruler of the 5th and is semisquare Venus in the 5th. Mercury (the birth certificate) rules the 11th and is exactly conjunct Caput Algol the most evil fixed star, at the same time that Neptune is afflicted, denoting a most irregular birth certificate due to illegitimacy.

(See the rules for illegitimacy on page 173)

The saving grace for this boy lies in the fact that the planet in the 5th, Venus, is exalted by Sign, and Jupiter co-ruler of the 5th may also be read as though back in his own Sign Sagittarius regaining his dignity by mutual reception (with Uranus) which frees him of ignominy, though he was actually born out of wedlock.

Concerning Illegitimacy

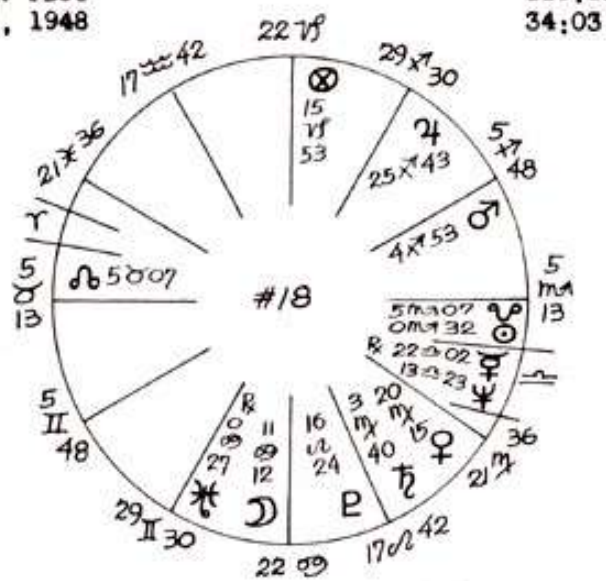
The significators are the rulers of the 5th, 1st and 7th; and Venus who, under certain specific affliction, denotes lack of chastity. This is especially apparent in the chart on the opposite page showing Venus in the amorous-5th afflicted to malefics - & Neptune co-ruler of the 5th in the fervent-8th opposing lawless-Uranus.

In heraldry, a coat-of-arms or shield showing in its design a BAR on its left or SINISTER side signifies that its owner was born out of wedlock. In the chart there is a bar sinister if the ruler of the 7th is in the 5th in bad aspect to the ruler of the 5th or 1st; or malefics in the 5th or 11th afflicting Venus or the ruler of the 5th (or Venus in the 5th or 11th & in bad aspect to malefics or the ruler of the 5th); the ruler of the 5th and the Moon in the 5th in their detriment or fall by Sign, or the rulers of the 5th, 1st & 10th in simultaneous bad aspect; or the rulers of the 1st & 5th afflicting the ruler of the 11th; or Venus & Mars conjunct, square or opposition each other, & the ruler of the reputation-10th afflicting the ruler of the 5th or a planet in the 5th. Mercury & Neptune afflicted, especially when angular, signifies an irregular birth certificate. Malefics in the 1st or 7th or afflicting their rulers show disregard for conventional marriage.

If there are simultaneous indications of honor, such as the 1st & 5th cusps & their rulers in Fixed Signs & unafflicted or many planets in angular houses or above the horizon signifying everything open and aboveboard; Mercury & Jupiter in their own Signs, & the Sun in the 7th or the ruler of the 7th in the 1st, or mutual reception between the rulers of the 1st & 7th, there was probably a common-law marriage (living together openly without benefit of clergy), or marriage rites followed the child's birth to protect his honor and reputation.

6:17 p.m. PDST
Oct. 23d, 1948

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(✱♄)·□♆·☌⊗·✱♀·□☿

Take the conception-5th holding querent's ruler Venus & the habitual-hygienic-6th holding the Sun-ruler-5th. There is no sterility here: Venus-5th sextiled by the Moon in pregnancy-Cancer: the Sun-ruler-5th in a Water Sign trines Uranus-ruler-11th (hopes) also in Cancer. Conception is interfered-with and pregnancy destroyed by Venus-5th square Jupiter-8th: by Saturn-5th square Mars: the Moon in Cancer square abortive-Neptune: and the Sun-ruler-5th peregrine and via combust (page 87), rendering conception ineffectual in the pregnant stage. THE QUERENT HERSELF IS TO BLAME because of the extreme measures she is shown to take in the name of hygiene. Her ruler in hygienic-Virgo conjunct the 6th (hygienic methods) in mutual reception with its ruler Mercury, & in her fall by Sign and square Jupiter (poor judgment) destroys her power by exact sesquare to the Ascendant.

Conception & Pregnancy

The woman is barren if the Moon or the ruler of the 1st or 5th is in Gemini, Virgo or Leo: or if Venus is combust the Sun or afflicted by malefics, or if malefics are in the 5th afflicted by its ruler or by Venus.

She is able to have children if the ruler of the 1st is in the 5th, or the Moon or ruler of the 5th in the 1st and not afflicted: or the ruler of the 1st and the benefics conjunct the Moon in the 5th: or benefics in the 1st, 5th, 11th, 3rd or 9th: or a Water Sign on the 5th and the Moon or ruler of the 1st or 5th also in a Water Sign, or if the Moon translates their light.

She is not pregnant if the rulers of the 1st and 5th are afflicted in Gemini, Virgo or Leo: the Moon in bad aspect to Venus or to malefics angular or in the 5th: or Venus conjunct the Sun or a malefic or retrograde & especially in Leo, Scorpio or Capricorn: or the rulers of the 1st and 5th Houses in no aspect to each other nor in mutual reception: or the ruler of the 1st conjunct a retrograde planet while malefics in the 5th are simultaneously afflicting the ruler of the 5th.

She is pregnant if the ruler of the 1st or the Moon is in the 5th, or applying by conjunction, sextile or trine to the ruler of the 5th; or the Moon in the 7th in good aspect to its ruler in the 11th or in the 11th in good aspect to the ruler of the 7th in the 7th; or if Jupiter & Venus are angular and unafflicted, or on the Ascendant in Taurus, Leo, Scorpio or Aquarius, or in the 5th or 11th in good aspect to the rulers of the 1st or 7th; or the ruler of the 5th conjunct the ruler of the Sign it is in; or the rulers of the 1st and 5th in Water Signs in the 5th, 11th or 7th; or the Moon or the rulers of the 1st and 5th in mutual reception with a planet in an angle. (continued on next page)

Conception & Pregnancy, cont'd

She has lately conceived if the Moon last separated from the ruler of the 5th or a benefic in a Water Sign or in the 5th, 7th or 11th; or if translation of light has already passed between the rulers of the 1st & 5th or if these or the Moon are in mutual reception with a planet angular; or the benefics angular & unafflicted. Mars in the 7th House signifies that she has just conceived; Saturn there signifies that she has quickened.

She is in her first month if the rulers of the 1st & 5th or the Moon are separating from a conjunction or semisextile; her second or sixth month if they separate from a sextile; her third or fifth month if they separate from a trine; her fourth month if they separate from a square; her seventh month if by opposition.

She will give birth when the rulers of the 1st & 5th are conjunct in the 5th; or when the Sun or Mars conjuncts the ruler of the 5th; or when the ruler of the 1st leaves the Sign it is in or passes over the Moon, Jupiter or Venus, especially in the 1st, 5th or 11th. Note the Signs in which you find the cusp of the 5th & its ruler, and count forward from the earlier of the two Signs, allowing one month for each Sign between.

The child will be a boy if the rulers of the 1st and 5th, the Signs on the 1st and 5th, and the Moon are in odd-numbered Signs (Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius & Aquarius), or if the 1st is ruled by Jupiter, Saturn, Mars, Uranus or the Sun while the 5th is ruled by the Moon or Venus; or the dispositor of the Moon in a masculine Sign and Jupiter in the 7th; the majority of the Moon's aspects involving masculine Signs; or if Mercury who is neuter gender is in closest aspect to a masculine planet. Even-numbered Signs, & the Moon or Venus ruling the 1st, or Mercury most closely aspecting a feminine planet, all denote the birth of a girl. According to F. C. Dutt's book on Pre-Natal Astrology, the first child is generally a boy if the Moon in the woman's natal chart is increasing in light, but if decreasing in light, the first child is usually a girl.

Conception & Pregnancy, cont'd

Twins are signified by Gemini, Sagittarius or Pisces on the 1st or 5th at the same time that the rulers of the 1st & 5th and also Jupiter, Venus & the Sun & Moon are all in the 5th. The ruler of the 1st or the Moon, Jupiter or Venus in the 5th in a Water Sign generally denotes several children; Pisces usually gives a large family, especially under the trine, conjunction & parallel; and a satellitium (group of planets) in the 5th or 1st ordinarily indicates a large family. Fixed or Cardinal Signs on the 1st or 5th, & the Sun or Moon in these houses, are usually indicative of but one child.

Malefics in the 5th, or in the 8th and afflicted by a planet in the 5th, affect the child's possibility of survival. If Neptune is involved there is abortion or miscarriage; with Uranus, Caesarian section; with Mars danger of hemorrhage; with Saturn, malformation, etc., and if Mars and the Moon are in any aspect together, a surgical operation, major or minor, will be necessary.

The child may not survive infancy if the ruler of the 5th is combust the Sun and retrograde; in a cadent house detrimented or in fall or peregrine by Sign and afflicted by malefics or the ruler of the 8th or 12th; or if the ruler of the 5th is badly conditioned in the 8th or 12th; or the rulers of the 1st & 5th in bad aspect, or a malefic retrograde in the 5th. However, if the ruler of the 5th is in mutual reception, the child is strongly fortified to survive, and if between Venus and Jupiter (or if these are angular) he is protected.

Will the missing child return?

Yes, if there is a good applying aspect between the rulers of the 5th and 1st, especially if the ruler of the 5th or the Moon or Mercury is separating from Jupiter or Venus; or when Mercury or the ruler of the 5th or 9th is retrograde; or if the Moon is in good aspect to the 4th cusp, bringing the child home. If the Moon translates the light from the ruler of the 5th or Mercury to the ruler of the 1st or a planet in the 1st or there is mutual reception, the child will be restored. The main significators above the horizon, & especially the Sun and Moon, may be considered as a good omen. If the Moon is separating from the ruler of the 5th and applying to the ruler of the 1st, she carries news of the child to the querent, and if the aspect is good the news will also be good, otherwise unsatisfactory.

No, if there is an evil applying aspect between the rulers of the 1st and 5th without mutual reception; or the ruler of the 5th weak by Sign, cadent by house and not in aspect with the ruler of the 1st, and without a translation or collection of light. The ruler of the 5th in the 8th and afflicted is a denial of returning. If the ruler of the 5th or Mercury is swift in motion and in a Cardinal Sign in the 3rd, 7th or 9th, in bad aspect to the ruler of the 1st or separating from any aspect to the ruler of the 1st, the missing child will not return. If his ruler or Mercury conjuncts the Sun the child may return, but it will be against his will.

If the ruler of the 5th or the Moon or Mercury is in the 10th (the child's 6th) and afflicted by malefics, the child is ill. If malefics in the 5th afflict the ruler of the 5th or Mercury in the 12th or in the 4th (his 12th) the child is under restraint or in prison. The chart may be turned to have the 5th cusp rising as his Ascendant and read according to pages 109 to 114.

About Love Affairs

The Fifth House rules love affairs that are romantic rather than serious (object matrimony; as ruled by the 7th House). A planet in the 5th & well placed by Sign expresses the best side of its nature, but afflicted & weak by Sign, especially a malefic, it causes trouble.

The Sun in the 5th signifies natural attraction most likely to lead to marriage; well aspected by the Moon, acceptable to the family, a good future, and children. Afflicted, heartlessness; if marriage does eventuate, family disapproval, little security, a worthless mate. If square to Mars, an unhappy love affair at age 19.

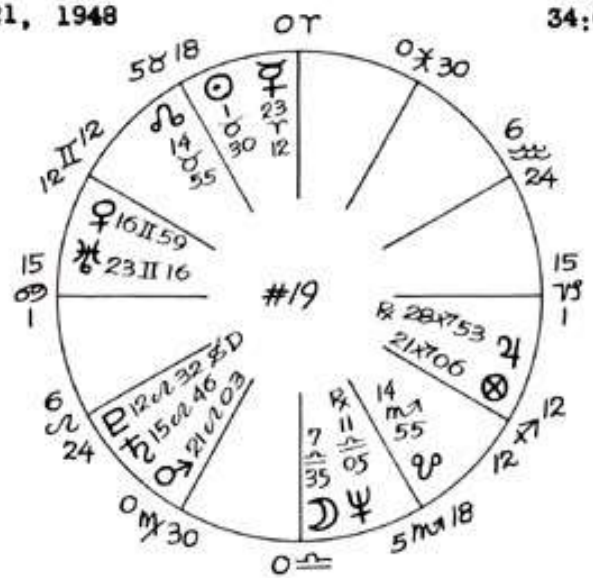
Saturn denotes a dull romance and an undemonstrative and penurious lover anxious to wed. Uranus represents infatuations, & if afflicted, extra-marital interests. Mars denotes an intense and rash romance, ardent while it lasts but quickly over; a quarrelsome fiancé unless well aspected to the ruler of the 1st and well placed. Mars in the 5th often attracts to one in the military.

Neptune shows secret love affairs, and if under evil aspect from malefics or the ruler of either the 5th or 7th, a dishonored courtship. If well aspected and not afflicted, Neptune is more like Venus here - but still is not dependable; something is too good to be true.

Jupiter in the 5th makes a game of love and if badly aspected does not practice what he preaches. Venus is flirtatious and denotes a charming courtship unless in very bad aspect to malefics, when loose conduct may be conducive to a broken romance. Mercury gives a sister or brother attachment not likely to last excepting on an intellectual basis. The Moon gives changes during courtship, inconstancy in love, family interference, & if in wide latitude some disregard of the conventions.

10:55 a.m. PDST
April 21, 1948

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(☿♆)☌♆·✶♇·☿♆·✶♄·△♀·✶♂·△♅·☌♃·☿♅·✶♃

The Moon rules the querent-1st House & Jupiter rules the employé-6th & they are sextile (friendly) but Jupiter is retrograde, thus backward about returning now.

The maid went East because of sickness in her family (the 9th House is her family-4th whose sickness-6th is the 2nd, full of malefics and ruled by the Sun who received the Moon's separating aspect, a quincunx, which signifies sickness & confirms the reason for leaving).

Be guided by the bad aspects if Saturn rules the 7th as he does here. Mercury is always co-significator of employés and the Moon applies to his opposition, a bad aspect, therefore we say NO, the maid will not return to the querent's employ - which has proved to be true.

The difference in the Moon-sextile-Jupiter is 21 dg. or 21 days (page 70) & in about 3 weeks the maid wrote saying that she did not know if she could ever return.

The SIXTH House

The Sixth House answers questions about employés and those who live on the querent's property; servants and caretakers, lodgers & tenants, nurses, uncles & aunts; the querent's voluntary labor & service including Government service; dealings with cattle, small animals & pets; and sickness & dentistry. The Sign on the 6th & the one where its ruler appears, as well as any planet in the 6th, all reveal the querent's habits, which may be significant in questions involving loss or illness, as on p. 174. The 6th is the end of 3rd-House queries.

Planets in the 6th House

Since this is the 1st House of any 6th-House PERSON asked about, apply the descriptive paragraphs on pages 94 to 96 to the planet in or ruling the 6th. But for questions about the cause, duration and outcome of an ILLNESS planets in the 6th are given separate readings on pages 194 to 196. For OTHER 6th-House questions, any planets in the 6th House will register as follows:

The Moon in the 6th brings changes in the matter and as it develops; unreliable servants, tenants & lodgers and upsets in the usual working-schedule & also in the querent's personal routine; a woman is employed there for little or nothing; interference by a relative; the querent overly concerned in the matter & may work hard but inconstantly; an inefficient employer or landlord.

Saturn in the 6th brings much work & little appreciation or pay; an elderly relative, employé, nurse, pet or tenant who is a problem; the querent unyielding and stern in handling the matter; rigid in habits, with no liking for changes; long-held jobs and serious trouble there with possible persecution or unjust accusations.

Neptune in the 6th: treacherous employés and tenants or pets; peculiar habits, vague distress & no comfort.

Uranus: vexations & loss through servants and pets & no continuity in work-habits; unexpected developments.

Mars: quarrels & thefts among servants and employés; dangerous animal-pets; extravagance in food and dress.

Jupiter: many comforts, faithful servants, employés, pets, and a generous uncle or aunt; dietary excesses.

Venus: faithful servants, good pets, pleasant tenant and agreeable or favorite uncle or aunt; good habits.

Mercury: many small annoyances through servants, employés, tenants, animal pets, and relatives; traveling on account of illness; uncle or aunt a writer or clerk or shopkeeper; hygienic interests; danger of overwork.

The Sun: mental unrest, disordered health, carelessness in habits and about work; superior tenants, workers; a brilliant uncle or aunt; a valuable animal pet.

Pluto: critical of service; embarrassed about tenant or hygiene; peculiar pets; odd & complicated routines.

The North Node gives Jupiterian good fortune through servants, pets, health and satisfactory tenants. The South Node gives countless difficulties with servants, employés, tenants and pets; disagreements with aunts & uncles; serious health disorder; discipline in habits.

The ruler of the querent in the 6th denotes interest in hygiene, and in the persons of that house who serve him. If the Moon or a benefic, he is an indulgent and generous employer and enjoys the best of the house; if a malefic, he is a hard taskmaster and has bad health.

Concerning Tenants & Employés

The tenant or lodger, servant or employé, dentist or nurse, uncle or aunt, etc., is honest & trustworthy if the ruler of the 6th is in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or a planet in the 1st or the Moon - or if the Moon translates the light by good aspect between these rulers; or if the ruler of the 6th is well placed in a Sign ruled by Jupiter or Venus. He is faithful if the ruler of the 6th is well placed by Sign & unafflicted, or well aspected by the Moon or the rulers of the 1st or 2nd; or if Jupiter, Venus, or the North Node or the Part of Fortune is in the 6th. What can you say about the absent servant asked after in the chart on p. 180?

Mercury, the natural ruler of the 6th, should always be considered. What does the Moon signify by her good aspect to the ruler of the 6th but bad aspect to him? (The servant returns but not to the querent's employ.)

The person asked about is not honest or trustworthy if the ruler of the 6th is in the 2nd, 8th or 12th in bad aspect to the ruler of the 1st; or if it afflicts or conjuncts the 1st cusp or its ruler; or if the Moon translates the light by bad aspect between the rulers of the 6th & 1st; or if she is in the Sign of her fall (Scorpio) in the 6th; or if the Moon is in the 6th and square to the ruler of the 6th in the 2nd. He is not faithful if the ruler of the 6th is in bad aspect to the Moon or the rulers of the 1st or 2nd; or if Saturn or Mars is badly placed by Sign & in the 6th or in bad aspect to a planet in the 6th. It is bad to have the Sun in an Air Sign in the 6th or in any Sign there and afflicted; or the rulers of the 1st & 6th in no aspect between themselves & not in mutual reception; or Mercury ruling the 6th & retrograde, conjunct the Sun or Moon, or in bad aspect to the malefics. All these are warnings not to deal with the person inquired about.

Should I have a tenant?

The 1st House, its ruler and the Moon represent the querent; the 6th House, its ruler and any planet there represent the tenant. When the rulers of these houses are in good aspect with each other or in mutual reception, or the querent's co-ruler Moon in good aspect to the ruler of the 6th or a planet there, it is possible to find a good tenant easily - thus the answer is Yes.

Set a chart for the time to sign the lease without a bad aspect between the rulers of the 6th & 1st or Moon and do not have Mercury or Mars in or ruling the 6th if detrimented by Sign and retrograde; or the Part of Fortune in Pisces or with Neptune, & thus Mis-fortune.

A malefic or the South Node in the 6th, or the ruler retrograde describes the tenant as sickly; Saturn is a problem tenant; Neptune forgetful & tricky; Mars shows a quarrelsome person; Uranus is unconventional & Pluto irresponsible; the more so if afflicted; the Moon does not stay long; the benefics & Mercury denote desirable tenants. For additional details, see pages 55 to 63.

Will my tenant remain?

Take the 6th House and its ruler for the tenant, the 7th for his finances, the 12th (his 7th) for removals. If these cusps or their rulers are in Fixed Signs, the tenant will remain. He will not remain if the cusps of these houses or their rulers are in Cardinal Signs, especially if in late degrees. He should leave when the ruler of the 5th or 12th or a planet there leaves the Sign or changes direction. The tenant's ruler afflicted in the 7th or by the ruler of the 1st or 10th shows the rent is too high. If the ruler of the 12th or 6th is in the 8th (the tenant's neighbor-3rd) or is afflicted by its ruler, he has trouble with neighbors.

Shall I employ this person?

If the rulers of the 1st & 6th are in good aspect or mutual reception there is ground for agreement, and if the ruler of the 6th is strong by Sign, direct, and in an angular house or the 6th, and Mercury is promising, then the applicant is trustworthy & would be faithful. If the Moon's final aspect is good and to a planet not retrograde nor badly afflicted, and if any translation of light she makes is by good aspect, then say Yes.

In engaging a woman applicant, seek to have the Moon in Taurus, Cancer or Pisces; for a man, have the Moon in Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Aquarius; but in each instance the Moon must not be badly afflicted, and the ruler of the 6th must be in good aspect to her and to the ruler of the 1st or a planet in the 1st or 6th.

If the chart set for the interview shows the Moon to be afflicted in the Sign of her detriment (Capricorn), or fall (Scorpio) or in the generally-unfortunate Sign Pisces or conjunct Neptune, or if Neptune is afflicted in the 6th, 1st or 4th, many untoward developments are sure to defeat the querent's purpose. If the ruler of the 1st or a planet in the 1st is afflicted by Mercury there would be pilfering; by Venus or Jupiter, waste & great laziness. Dishonesty is signified by the ruler of the 6th afflicted in the 2nd, and especially by the Moon ruling or in the 6th, or by the Sun in the 6th & afflicted in Aquarius or Libra (his detriment & fall).

The rulers of the 6th and 1st not in good aspect nor in mutual reception, and no translation or collection of light between them by good aspect, shows nothing to build on. If the Moon's final aspect is bad and to a retrograde malefic, the querent would regret the step. The more aspects the Moon makes the more demands there would be. With all this, therefore, the answer is No.

About cattle, fowl, small animals & pets

Dealing in farm cattle or fowl, small animals & pets will be fortunate for the querent if the ruler of the 6th is conjunct or in good aspect to the Part of Fortune, the ruler of the 1st or 2nd, the co-ruler Moon, or Mercury, who is the natural ruler of the 6th House.

Do not deal in these if the ruler of the 6th is in bad condition (retrograde, peregrine, combust, cadent) or in bad aspect with the Moon, the South Node, or the Part of Fortune or its dispositor; or if a malefic is in the 6th afflicting the ruler or a planet in the 6th or the natural ruler, Mercury. These are all omens of a bad bargain, robbery, loss, disease, injury & so on.

The time to buy or not

If the chart set for the time of purchase shows that the ruler of the 6th is strong by Sign (and especially if it is in the 6th) and in good aspect with the ruler of the 1st, the querent is safe in buying. The price will favor him if the Moon is in Taurus, Cancer, Virgo or Pisces, separating from the conjunction or bad aspect of the malefics and applying to the good aspect of the ruler of the 1st or Jupiter, Venus and Fortuna. Do not buy if the Moon or ruler of the 6th separates from the benefics and applies to the malefics; or if the ruler of the 6th is weak by Sign and in bad aspect to malefic planets or to the ruler of the Ascendant.

Is the dog trustworthy & faithful?

Yes, if the ruler of the 6th is conjunct or in good aspect or mutual reception with the querent's ruler, & if Jupiter, Venus, the North Node or Fortuna is in the 6th or if these planets rule the 6th & are well-placed by Sign and in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st.

About missing animals

The missing cattle, small animal or pet is where you find the ruler of the 6th by house and Sign, according to the Tables for Distance & Direction, given on pages 72 and 74. The Water Signs denote lowlands near water or a field with a brook, etc. The Earth Signs signify a little higher level and dry ground. Fire Signs show middle level or rising ground near planted areas. Air Signs denote highlands and hilly places in open areas.

The animal will be found if the rulers of the 6th & 1st are in good aspect or mutual reception, or if the Moon translates the light between them, or if they are both applying to an aspect of a third planet that is slower in motion than either of them (collecting their light; as an owner inquiring of a neighbor & finding his lost dog already there) or if the ruler of the 6th is retrograde, or well aspected by the Moon or in the 1st House, or well placed by Sign & in the 2nd, 5th or 11th & in good aspect with Jupiter, Venus or the Sun.

The animal will not be found if there is no good aspect, mutual reception, translation or collection of light between the rulers of the 6th and 1st; or if the ruler of the 6th is combust or peregrine or in bad aspect to the ruler of the 1st or the Moon, or is direct and swift in motion in the 3rd or 9th, or afflicted in the 5th (its misfortune-12th); or if the ruler of the 9th is in the 8th or 12th or conjunct Saturn or Mars.

Should I have a pet?

Not if there is a malefic in the 6th or if the ruler of the 6th afflicts the 1st cusp, its ruler, a planet in the 1st House or the Moon. Otherwise, the planet in or ruling the 6th describes the kind of pet according to the rulership of animals as given on page 44.

The Gender & Temperature of the Planets

The SUN is masculine: hot and dry when alone in the Sign and more so when accompanied by Mars, but gaining moisture when accompanied by Jupiter or Neptune. The coldness of the remaining planets and the Moon will be more affected by his nearness than he by theirs. Such information is useful for localities & illnesses, etc.

MARS is masculine: hot, dry, inflammatory, feverish, and more so if accompanied by the Sun: easily aroused.

JUPITER is masculine: hot and moist, easy-going, not easily upset -- never to the boiling point as is Mars.

VENUS is feminine: cold and moist, and placid unless excited unwisely by the proximity of Mars or Uranus.

The MOON is feminine: cold, moist and watery; helped considerably by the nearness & good aspect of Jupiter.

SATURN and MERCURY are both cold, dry and melancholy but warmed perceptibly by the nearness of Mars and the Sun: the Moon and Venus relieve some of their dryness. Saturn is masculine: Mercury is convertible, masculine in a masculine Sign, and feminine in a feminine Sign.

URANUS is masculine: cold and dry, less susceptible to outside influence (he is the irresistible force and the only power victorious over the immovable Saturn), and absolutely unpredictable in action: with him it is always safer to expect the unexpected -- and suddenly.

NEPTUNE is feminine: warm and moist, not dependable, bringing abnormal conditions & surprising developments or hidden complications that usually trick the unwary.

PLUTO is masculine: his research is still under way.

Anatomy & Pathology of the Signs.

ARIES is the Brain Principle, ruling the cerebrum (the upper brain), head, face, upper jaw, upper teeth, and the internal carotid arteries. Saturn: the skull and ears. Mars: nose. The Sun rules man's right eye and woman's left. The Moon rules woman's right eye and man's left. Neptune: the tears. Aries represents the principle of brain control of physical functions.

PATHOLOGY: brain fever, cerebral congestion, strokes, dizziness and rush of blood to the head & face; nose-bleed, eye infections, headache, facial neuralgia and toothache, insomnia, thinning of the hair & baldness.

TAURUS is the Voice Principle, ruling the throat, neck & its bones, the atlas, axis, occipital region, cervical vertebrae; the vocal cords, the larynx, pharynx, tonsils and adenoids, the lower jaw and lower teeth; lower brain (cerebellum), external carotid arteries & the jugular vein; the thyroid, & the salivary glands. Venus rules the saliva, palate and body coordination. 29 Taurus (the place of the Pleiades), weak eyesight.

PATHOLOGY: goiter & glandular swelling of the throat, protruding eyeballs, croup, quinsy, laryngitis & tonsillitis, diphtheria, apoplexy, lockjaw, vague fears.

GEMINI is the Coordination Principle (psycho-somatic), ruling the cerebro-spinal nervous system, registering of impulses, circulation in veins & capillaries: the thoracic cavity, breathing apparatus, lungs, trachae, bronchi, capillaries, the breath & oxygenation of the blood; upper ribs, collar bones, shoulders and arms, hands, & the thymus gland. Mercury rules all sensory perception (sight, hearing, touch, taste & smell) and mental coordination of physical impulses; the fingers & nerve ends & the tongue. Saturn: the finger-nails.

Gemini, cont'd

PATHOLOGY: pulmonary disorders, pneumonia, bronchitis and pleurisy; asthma, catarrh, tuberculosis, anemia & corrupted blood; nervous afflictions; imperfect blood circulation in the capillary areas; anemia. Gemini is extremely susceptible to outside & current contagion.

CANCER is the Developing Principle ruling the womb and breast, lacteals, diaphragm, breastbone & lower ribs; the stomach & esophagus and whole alimentary or food canal; the gastric vein, epigastric region, pancreas, the lymphatic, gastric & pancreatic glands; the lower lobes of the lungs, the upper lobes of the liver, and the serum of the blood. The Moon rules the lymphatic fluids, the sympathetic nervous system, the emotional morbidity, & the overly-receptive imaginative nature.

PATHOLOGY: imaginary ailments, false symptoms, morbid tendencies; congenital abnormalities; indigestion and dropsy; thickening of tissues, cancer; leukemia (Mars rules the only acute form; the several chronic forms are ruled by Saturn). See pages 170 & 171, 198 & 199.

LEO is the Heart Principle, ruling the heart, superior and inferior vena cava, aorta, vitality of the blood, the dorsal region of the spine, spinal cord & spleen. Leo specializes the Sun's energy through the spleen. The Sun rules the vital fluids and the spinal fluid, the constitution in general, & the physical vitality. 6 Leo (the place of the Ascelli) causes bad eyesight.

PATHOLOGY: cardiac troubles & palpitation, heart disease, pain in the chest (angina pectoris), backache & general weakness, spinal diseases, meningitis, polio, locomotor ataxia, hyperaemia; trouble with the spleen and an excess of white blood corpuscles; & thickening of the blood, with coronary thrombosis and occlusion.

VIRGO is the absorptive Digestive Principle, governing the intestinal tract & peristalsis of the bowels; the abdominal cavity and adjacent bones of the spine; the nutritive chyle in the small intestine from which the blood extracts the nourishment for the body; the body metabolism; the umbilical area, and the solar plexus. Mercury rules the intestinal glands, also the navel.

PATHOLOGY: malnutrition, tapeworm, dysentery, cramps, diarrhea, colic, gas, hernia, peritonitis, catarrh of the bowels, pernicious anemia, cholera & typhoid, depletion of stamina; worms; disease becoming epidemic.

LIBRA is the Equalizing Principle, ruling the action, filtration & distribution of body fluids in general; glandular secretion; the lumbar region, kidneys & adrenals; ureters, vasomotor system, body equilibrium & the skin and its equalization process by temperature; the spinal bones of the lumbar region. Venus rules the urine. Mars rules the sweat glands and sweat.

PATHOLOGY: kidney trouble, urinary imbalance, uremia, Bright's disease, nephritis, diabetes, kidney stones, lumbago, skin disorders and stricture of the ureters.

SCORPIO is the Reproductive and Eliminative Principle, ruling the gonads, prostate gland, ovaries and pelvic area, the pelvis, pubic bone, nasal bone & cartilage, the appendix, bladder, urethra, the excretory organs, large bowel, descending colon and rectum. Mars rules the nose, and the red corpuscles (blood haemoglobin).

PATHOLOGY: diseases of the generative and eliminative organs; stricture of the urethra & prostate; rupture; inguinal hernia, piles, susceptibility to infections, venereal diseases, malignancies, nasal catarrh, tapeworm, constipation, colitis, appendicitis, surgery of any kind; Scorpio diseases are hard to reach or cure.

SAGITTARIUS is the Circulatory Principle governing the arterial system; the motor nerve action (locomotion), the hips, thighs & their bones, and the last bones of the spine, the sacro iliac; the suprarenal glands and the liver. Saturn: the bile. Jupiter: the sciatic nerve, the blood, and the distribution of body fat.

PATHOLOGY: sciatica, lumbago, locomotor ataxia, gout, hip disease, affections of the thighs; dislocation of the sacro iliac, the hip joint and the adjacent bones of the spine; fevers, liver complaints, consumption & hardening of the arteries. 8 Sagittarius: weak eyes.

CAPRICORN is the Crystallizing Principle governing the minerals of the body: its organized, undigestible and more enduring parts: the bones & skeletal framework, teeth, hair & nails. Also the calves, joints, knees, kneecaps, buttocks, body cells, skin and the ductless glandular system. Saturn rules the vagus or pneumogastric nerve to the stomach: the skeleton and power to limit or demoralize cell and body growth. Mars rules the bone marrow (where blood is manufactured).

PATHOLOGY: crystallization or drying up of the body & demoralization in size or function of cells & organs; illness arising from cold, obstruction, poor vitality or lack of animal heat, & suppression of secretions; weak knees, falls, bruises, brittleness & dislocation of bones; skin trouble, warts, horny growths, scurvy, rheumatic disorders, arthritis, & chronic disability.

AQUARIUS is the Disintegrating Principle governing the ethers of the body (the space-filling medium through which the electric vibrations of life are diffused); gases; ethers & allotropic oxygen (ozone) as found in the bloodstream. An Air Sign, the symbol represents the etheric vibration of life flowing both toward and away from the heart at the same time, as shown by the

venous circulation of the bloodstream flowing toward the air-filled lungs, and the arterial circulation of the bloodstream flowing away from the lungs, purified by the Gemini oxygenation it contacted there. If an ailment is one that cannot be cured by cleansing of the blood then it is incurable: as denoted by Uranus, ruler of Aquarius, when badly afflicted in the chart.

Aquarius rules the main nerve network that can be demoralized spasmodically; the shins & ankles, and the pituitary body. Mercury rules the oxygen, and Uranus rules the power to disintegrate through oxygenation.

PATHOLOGY: peculiar, disorganizing, spasmodic, uncommon, spastic, crippling, paralyzing, debilitating and nervous diseases; hiccough, paroxysms, convulsions or fits, epilepsy, cramps, leg ache, weak ankles & varicose veins; sensitive skin, early grayness, disorders of the eyes & ailments that are considered incurable.

PISCES is the Psychic Principle, governing the pineal gland, the reproduction of blood through the developing-Cancer middle decanate at its core; the lymphatic process, mucous membranes, mucus and phlegm, and the action of the glands & the liver. Jupiter rules the blood, Neptune the fibrin of the blood, and the Moon the lymph, plasma, and protoplasm of the blood cell.

PATHOLOGY: affections of the feet & toes; bunions and corns, gout; contagious diseases, consumption, colds; fluidic disorders, dropsy; tumors, cancer, changes in the fibrin of the blood & the protoplasm of the blood cells; malnutrition & starvation of the body tissues; bowel complaints; reactions to bad psychic magnetism, hallucinations, obsessions, nervous sweating; often a reaction from alcohol, drugs, narcotics, fumes, smoke & medicine. Mental-&-soul disturbances (psychosis or psychalgia, paranoia, monomania, etc.) often chronic.

Pathology of the Planets

The placid planets Saturn, Neptune, Jupiter & Venus, in or ruling the 6th House or afflicting the ruler of the 1st or 6th, denote illness that is long-drawn-out, permitted to continue and likely to become chronic, as in a serious disease or a serious self-indulgent habit contrary to common sense, resulting in obesity, addictions, and so forth. Saturn is the greatest offender.

The violent planets Mars, Uranus & sometimes the Sun denote illness that is acute while it lasts, generally leaving a mark, scar or burn. The ability of Mars and the Sun to run a high fever - and of Uranus to right-about-face and take the opposite tack - is frequently self-curative. Mercury and the Moon denote petty ills as a rule, mental or emotional upsets, tantrums, sicknesses that are common or going the rounds, those that are more readily responsive to simple home remedies.

In the following paragraphs, the innate pathological effect of each planet is given. This is to be applied to the pathology of the Sign it is in, as given in the preceding pages, the result being the diagnosis of the complaint. For example, Saturn denotes dull pain, and Mars denotes sharp pain; in Virgo, Saturn shows cramps in the intestines, but Mars would more likely indicate peritonitis or appendicitis (the ending "itis" meaning inflammatory, which is his hot and feverish nature).

SATURN denotes dull aches & pains, cramps, stricture & obstruction in the parts ruled by the Sign he is in; ossification such as gallstones, kidney stones, rheumatism & arthritis in the joints, and hardening of the arteries; bilious disorders, jaundice, colic and gout; physical disability such as lameness, deafness & loss of teeth; malignancies, constipation, hypochondria and melancholia, suspicion, jealousy & danger of insanity.

MARS denotes acute diseases, inflammatory & feverish in nature; eruptions, virulent diseases, wounds, bites & stings; sprains & strains, lacerations, concussions, violent injuries; muscular involvement; injections and inoculations, vaccination; illness reaching a critical stage or crisis, abcesses coming to a head; and in any aspect at all with the Moon he signifies an operation, but avoidable if he is in mutual reception anywhere.

URANUS denotes sudden, spasmodic, convulsive & paralyzing attacks or seizures; allergies of all kinds and nervous disorders; virus afflictions; accidental & unforeseen developments that disrupt the existing status so that the illness may unpredictably get either worse or better of itself; he causes much annoyance & upset.

NEPTUNE gives wasting diseases, abnormal conditions, baffling symptoms that are hard to diagnose and may be groundless; comatose conditions, fainting, suffocating or choking; stupefaction, torpor, unconsciousness from drugs, anesthetics, etc.; hysteria, suicidal tendency; danger from miscarriages, abortions & blood-poisoning, and from a collection of pus where Neptune is by Sign. In surgery charts, Neptune shows by closest aspect the kind of anesthetic used. On page 238, the sextile to Pluto in the spine-Sign Leo denotes spinal anesthesia.

The MOON in or ruling the 1st or 6th or afflicting their rulers or a malefic in those houses signifies an extreme malfunctioning, particularly of the whole body if she also conjuncts or badly aspects the Sun. There will be a congenital disorder (existing from birth) or a systemic disorder from some prevailing epidemic of a common, less-serious disease. The Moon in or reaching a critical degree and aspecting a significator already in a critical degree shows where the main crisis lies. In any aspect at all to Mars, the Moon discloses that there has been or will be an operation in the case.

JUPITER increases the incidence of the symptoms, and gives excessive expansion, superabundance of fluids & of glandular secretion, flabby tissues, impurities in the blood due to dietary indiscretions; fatty degeneration of the part ruled by the Sign he is in, which is most serious in the heart-Sign Leo; he initiates extra growths such as fibroid and other non-malignant tumors that may yet become malignant by bad aspect to Saturn, & will in any case afflict adjacent organs by pressure as Jupiter continues to increase the growths in size.

VENUS denotes auto-intoxication & absorption of pus, disorders arising from unwise indulgences, exposure to social diseases; involvement of skin & membranes, and anemia that could be pernicious if afflicting Saturn.

MERCURY denotes nervous involvement and malnutrition of the part ruled by the Sign he is in; over-animation and extreme restlessness, irregular pulse, nervous and profuse sweating, and much fluctuation in temperature.

The SUN gives constitutional, organic involvement in the disease; mental unrest, clouded vision, burning or severely upsetting symptoms, and reflected symptoms of the planets he aspects unfavorably; especially Saturn, so that the Sun's constitutional & organic involvement becomes chronic, long-drawn-out & never entirely free. Mars, agonizing, inflammatory & hemorrhaging. Uranus, sudden, overwhelming, nervous and sometimes incurable. Neptune, neurotic, hysterical, wasting away of tissue. Mercury, disregard for prescribed treatment. Jupiter and Venus are more benefic than otherwise, nonetheless their self-indulgences & excesses will be reflected by the Sun when in unfavorable aspect, giving overweight, fatty degeneration of the heart & embarrassment of the heart action, possibility of venereal disease & threat of impurities in the blood and thickening that denotes possible presence of clots dangerous to heart & brain.

Questions about Sickness

Where the 1st House rules the querent's health, the 6th rules anything that could assail his health; it is the house of disease and distress and since it is also the house of habits, the habits may be identified with the illness to some extent or illness may be habitual, becoming chronic. But while we localize and diagnose the pathology (dis-ease), only the medical profession may legally prescribe medication in serious illnesses.

The ruler of the 6th carries the illness to the part of the body represented by the Sign it is in, as given on pages 189 to 193. If in an angular house it will be diagnosed earlier & more easily than when succeedent or cadent. The planet's nature (pages 194 to 196) tells whether the illness is chronic, acute, crippling or paralyzing, spasmodic, poisoning or spreading, etc. Planets IN the 6th help or hinder the cure according to whether they are well conditioned by Sign & aspect. The South Node is always considered in illness charts; if in the 6th or 1st or with their rulers, or if there is any malefic or the Ascendant in its same degree, it reveals a pathological condition to take into account.

The Part of Sickness (S) is derived from the Ascendant plus acute-Mars then minus chronic-Saturn. On page 90 Mercury-the-mind is upset by opposition to (S) 24:51 Libra, in the mental-Gemini decanate.

The significant aspect to look for between the ruler of the 6th and the ruler of the 1st, the Moon, Saturn, Mars or Mercury, is the QUINCUNX (the natural distance between the Ascendant and the 6th cusp) denoting sickness. The square, semisquare, sesquare and opposition show how severe the illness will be. Saturn makes it chronic, Mars acute, Mercury contagious or infectious, the Sun constitutional (organic), the Moon functional.

JUPITER increases the incidence of the symptoms, and gives excessive expansion, superabundance of fluids & of glandular secretion, flabby tissues, impurities in the blood due to dietary indiscretions; fatty degeneration of the part ruled by the Sign he is in, which is most serious in the heart-Sign Leo; he initiates extra growths such as fibroid and other non-malignant tumors that may yet become malignant by bad aspect to Saturn, & will in any case afflict adjacent organs by pressure as Jupiter continues to increase the growths in size.

VENUS denotes auto-intoxication & absorption of pus, disorders arising from unwise indulgences, exposure to social diseases; involvement of skin & membranes, and anemia that could be pernicious if afflicting Saturn.

MERCURY denotes nervous involvement and malnutrition of the part ruled by the Sign he is in; over-animation and extreme restlessness, irregular pulse, nervous and profuse sweating, and much fluctuation in temperature.

The SUN gives constitutional, organic involvement in the disease; mental unrest, clouded vision, burning or severely upsetting symptoms, and reflected symptoms of the planets he aspects unfavorably; especially Saturn, so that the Sun's constitutional & organic involvement becomes chronic, long-drawn-out & never entirely free. Mars, agonizing, inflammatory & hemorrhaging. Uranus, sudden, overwhelming, nervous and sometimes incurable. Neptune, neurotic, hysterical, wasting away of tissue. Mercury, disregard for prescribed treatment. Jupiter and Venus are more benefic than otherwise, nonetheless their self-indulgences & excesses will be reflected by the Sun when in unfavorable aspect, giving overweight, fatty degeneration of the heart & embarrassment of the heart action, possibility of venereal disease & threat of impurities in the blood and thickening that denotes possible presence of clots dangerous to heart & brain.

Questions about Sickness

Where the 1st House rules the querent's health, the 6th rules anything that could assail his health; it is the house of disease and distress and since it is also the house of habits, the habits may be identified with the illness to some extent or illness may be habitual, becoming chronic. But while we localize and diagnose the pathology (dis-ease), only the medical profession may legally prescribe medication in serious illnesses.

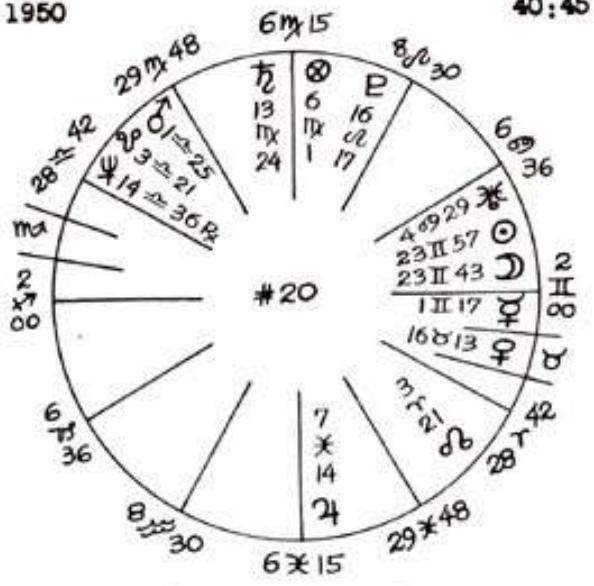
The ruler of the 6th carries the illness to the part of the body represented by the Sign it is in, as given on pages 189 to 193. If in an angular house it will be diagnosed earlier & more easily than when succeedent or cadent. The planet's nature (pages 194 to 196) tells whether the illness is chronic, acute, crippling or paralyzing, spasmodic, poisoning or spreading, etc. Planets IN the 6th help or hinder the cure according to whether they are well conditioned by Sign & aspect. The South Node is always considered in illness charts; if in the 6th or 1st or with their rulers, or if there is any malefic or the Ascendant in its same degree, it reveals a pathological condition to take into account.

The Part of Sickness (S) is derived from the Ascendant plus acute-Mars then minus chronic-Saturn. On page 90 Mercury-the-mind is upset by opposition to (S) 24;51 Libra, in the mental-Gemini decanate.

The significant aspect to look for between the ruler of the 6th and the ruler of the 1st, the Moon, Saturn, Mars or Mercury, is the QUINCUNX (the natural distance between the Ascendant and the 6th cusp) denoting sickness. The square, semisquare, sesquare and opposition show how severe the illness will be. Saturn makes it chronic, Mars acute, Mercury contagious or infectious, the Sun constitutional (organic), the Moon functional.

10:22 a.m. EST
June 15, 1950

73 : 57 West
40:45 North



☽(☌♀△♆)♂☉

Woman asks by mail, but no data given: chart set for time and date of reading; lat. and longit. of writing; turned to have the 4th rising for father's Ascendant.

It is cancer of the kidney-&-digestive area as shown by Mars-ruler-6th detrimented in Libra (kidneys) badly aspected to Uranus in stomach-Cancer; & Jupiter ruler 1st in Pisces (blood-fibrin) & in bad aspect to Saturn (chronic) in Virgo (digestive tract). Moon in orb of square to Mars, an operation. Treatment unavailing by Mercury square ruler 1st; Venus in the 6th cannot cure because exactly sesquare its ruler Mars who (by mutual application to the conjunction of Neptune ruler of the father's grave-4th where his own ruler lately arrived) denotes that it IS serious & terminal. No doctor can cure him when the ruler of the 7th afflicts his ruler. The father died Aug. 8, 1950 (of cancer as indicated).

Is the illness serious?

Beneath the chart on the opposite page for this horary question we give our usual simple yes-or-no answer and the position and aspects of the main significators on which our judgment is based. However, the student will want to know why we diagnosed cancer rather than any other possibility, since the nature of the illness or any symptom at all was not told to the astrologer.

First of all, we must determine that it is or is not a SERIOUS illness that is indicated, whether or not it is fact or fancy. We know the father is ill because the rulers of his 1st & 6th, Jupiter & Mars, are quincunx, the sickness aspect. It is a serious illness if the rulers of the 6th and 1st and the functioning-Moon are in bad aspect to malefics. In this chart, Mars is square Uranus, Jupiter is opposition Saturn, while the Moon is within orb of square to Mars; being a New Moon it is the beginning of the end and thus very serious.

The keyword SERIOUS belongs specifically to Saturn; in any chart, if the ruler of the 1st is in bad aspect to Saturn, including the conjunction, the matter asked about is indeed serious. In an illness question, the Sign he is in shows the part of the body seriously involved; and in any of the serious illnesses, Saturn is always one of the significators. Even if the chart is found to show no disease but only fear of disease, the presence of a Saturnian aspect tells you that both the disease asked about and the person's fear are SERIOUS.

Among the serious illnesses, cancer is considered if the Signs Cancer & Pisces, the planets Neptune, Saturn & Mars, and the square & opposition aspects are prominent at the same time that the rulers of the 1st and 6th are included and by bad aspect. These indications are present on page 90, but only as the basis of FEAR.

Is the illness real or imagined?

Whether real or imagined, an authentic chart always shows the presence of configurations that indicate the querent's symptoms, otherwise the chart would fail to concur with the pathological basis on which it rests. These symptoms are not the disease itself; they spring from the querent's real physical condition or from his imaginative mental fear condition; the two are often interchangeable, and equally upsetting to the querent.

The astrologer must differentiate between fact and fear in the chart. To illustrate this more clearly we compare the chart on p. 90 with the one on p. 198, in each case having to do with the disease cancer. Each chart presents the same significant & ominous symptoms of cancer, but where we found reality and no cure for the one on p. 198 (see p. 199) we found no reality in the one on p. 90, and the querent was cured of fear.

The illness is real if the rulers of the 1st and 6th are in mutual reception with each other by bad aspect; or if they & the Moon are conjunct or in bad aspect to a malefic, especially if it is in the 1st or 6th House and badly placed by Sign, retrograde or combust, etc.; or if the 1st or 6th cusp conjuncts an evil fixed star or is in a critical degree; or if the Part of Sickness is in the 1st House or conjunct its ruler (see both of these charts) or afflicted by the Moon and not disposited by a benefic; or if the functioning-Moon afflicts the constitution-Sun. (The Ascendant plus Mars-the-acute and then minus Saturn-the-chronic gives (S) the Part of Sickness. On page 198, it is in 24:16 Virgo.)

There is no reality when the Moon is void of course because she is taking no action; NOTHING is developing and we say there is NOTHING further to worry about or to fear. If there is no aspect between the rulers of

the 1st and 6th there is no sickness. When the ruler of the 1st is in mutual reception anywhere it is read as though back in its own Sign, denoting that the person can get "back to normal" as in the chart on p. 90, and the surgery chart on p. 238. If the Sun is strong by Sign & in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus, the body is fortified by beneficial treatment, and it functions as it should if well aspected by the well-placed Moon.

What is the matter with me?

On page 90, the woman had suffered an accidental and violent blow on the breast, as shown by the Moon last over Mars in the breast Sign & square Neptune who is a cancer significator. Being in 29 degrees, the Moon is "at the end of her rope" with fear of breast-cancer. The SYMPTOMS of her cancer-worry must be present; and they are shown by the Signs Pisces & Cancer, & the afflictions to Saturn & Mars, and the aspects involving Neptune (see p. 199); but also present are indications of fear (her ruler Venus square Saturn) and delusion (her ruler in mutual reception with Neptune), advising us to find the configurations that must also be there to disprove the actual presence of the disease cancer.

There is no zodiacal aspect between Venus & Neptune, rulers of the 1st & 6th, so there is no sickness; only FEAR of sickness. The Moon is void of course and very imaginative in a Water Sign; the Sun in the 6th signifies mental uneasiness, and Mercury square the Moon is indicative of over-imaginative thinking. The Part of Sickness 24:51 Libra is disposited by a benefic; & the ruler of the querent, Venus, is in mutual reception in the chart, denoting that she would go back to normal.

This was explained to the woman and she acknowledged the logic of it, and after a lingering doubt shown by Venus applying to Saturn, she was soon herself again.

The progress of the illness

If the Moon is increasing in light and especially if she applies by bad aspect to the 1st cusp or its ruler or a planet in the 1st House, or to the 6th cusp, its ruler or a malefic in the 6th, expect the symptoms to increase or some complication to develop in the case. The patient must "get worse before he can get better".

If the ruler of the 6th or a planet in the 6th is in a critical degree or in bad aspect with Mars, the illness will reach a critical stage or crisis. Mercury & the benefics have to do with nursing and treatment, so that if they are strong by Sign and in good aspect or mutual reception with the ruler of the 1st or 6th, the nursing and treatment will give beneficial progress in the illness; if in a Sign in which they have no standing they are aimless & unable to give ease or comfort. On p. 198 Venus' help was in vain because she is badly aspected to Pluto and Mars, besides being intercepted.

The duration of the illness

The illness will not last long if the ruler of the 1st is swift in motion and late in the Sign but not in the Sign on the 6th or 12th; or the Moon conjuncts the 6th while the rulers of the 6th & 1st are in Cardinal Signs; or these three in good aspect to each other, or in Cardinal Signs & angular houses; or Jupiter & Venus in their own Signs, direct in motion, and in the 6th.

The illness will be long if the ruler of the 1st and the Moon are slow in motion or early in the Sign or if Saturn is in the 6th or 1st; or the rulers of the 6th and 1st in each other's house, or if they and the Moon are in Fixed Signs or afflicting each other or Saturn. If these indications occur in Common Signs the illness is of medium duration, but in cadent houses it will be

longer - and especially when the Sun and Moon are also cadent and their dispositors are with the ruler of the 1st or 6th and afflicting a malefic or the South Node.

When the ruler of the 6th is in the 8th in the Sign of his fall, or retrograde or conjunct the Sun or conjunct or afflicted by a malefic, the disease will continue for the rest of the querent's lifetime; the more disabling if the ruler of the 6th is in a Fixed Sign. It is incurable if the ruler of the 1st is conjunct or square the ruler of the 6th and both of them angular.

If Saturn is in the 6th & in bad aspect to the ruler of the 6th or 1st he will never entirely let go of the symptoms; and if he is retrograde there will surely be a recurrence at some time of the original symptoms.

Is the disease curable?

It is curable if Uranus-the-incurable is not in evil aspect to the ruler of the 1st or 6th or if Mercury or a benefic in the 1st or 6th is not afflicted by any malefic; or the ruler of the 1st or 6th not in fall or detriment by Sign. If the Sun is strong by Sign, well aspected by the Moon and neither of them in the 4th or 8th, the constitution & its functioning are fortified; and if the querent's ruler is in mutual reception anywhere in the chart, the person can get back to normal.

On p. 198, Mars rules the 6th, is in the Sign of his detriment, in bad aspect to Venus in the 6th, & square Uranus-the-incurable, therefore the illness was incurable. The Sun has no standing in the Sign he is in, & is overshadowed by the conjunction of the Moon causing a lunation therefore the constitution is not functioning as it should; and since the ruler of the person is not in any mutual reception, there is no chance to get back to normal; thus the disease is not a curable one.

The patient will recover

We want to overcome the 8th House. If the ruler of his 1st disposits the ruler of his 8th; or the Moon or ruler of his 6th separates from the ruler of his 8th & applies at once by good aspect to the Sun in his 1st, 7th, 10th or 11th; or if the ruler of his 1st is better placed and aspected than the ruler of his 8th, 6th or 12th; or if Jupiter is conjunct or in good aspect to the ruler of his 6th, and the Sun & Moon are not in bad aspect to the malefics; or if Jupiter, Venus, the Sun or Moon are in his 1st House and not in bad aspect to the ruler of his 8th; or if the Moon is in his 10th well aspected to the malefics and the Sun; or the Moon in her own Sign Cancer or in a Sign ruled by Venus or Jupiter and in good aspect to Venus or Jupiter -- then the person will recover. For non-recovery see p. 241.

If most of these favorable indications are operating in the chart, the recovery should be more-or-less complete; if some are lacking, the recovery will be more-or-less incomplete, but the patient will learn to live with his disability. If his ruler is in mutual reception anywhere in the chart, he can get back to normal.

When will the patient recover?

Take the ruler of his 1st or 6th or the Moon (whichever makes the closest aspect to the ruler of his end-of-the-matter-4th) and note the quality of the Sign it is in, also the number of degrees required to complete the aspect. The significator in a Cardinal Sign will take that many days; in a Common Sign, it will require that many weeks, & in a Fixed Sign, that many months.

On page 90, Venus-ruler-1st squares Saturn-ruler-4th in less than two degrees; in the Common Sign Pisces it shows recovery in less than two weeks, which was true.

The Angle of Distress

Based on the fact that if the ruler of the 1st House is in the 6th (illness, upset, distress) the person is distressed & his physical & personal well-being upset, this writer finds that ANY planet six houses after the one it rules in the chart will distress and upset the matters of that house. This is the Angle of Distress.

On p. 90 Venus, the ruler of the 1st, is in the 6th and the querent is very upset and distressed about her 1st-House physical and personal affairs. This is also true of her domestic affairs because Saturn, ruler of her home-4th, is six houses after the 4th, distressing the family and upsetting the routine at home - such as her upset mental condition would be very likely to do.

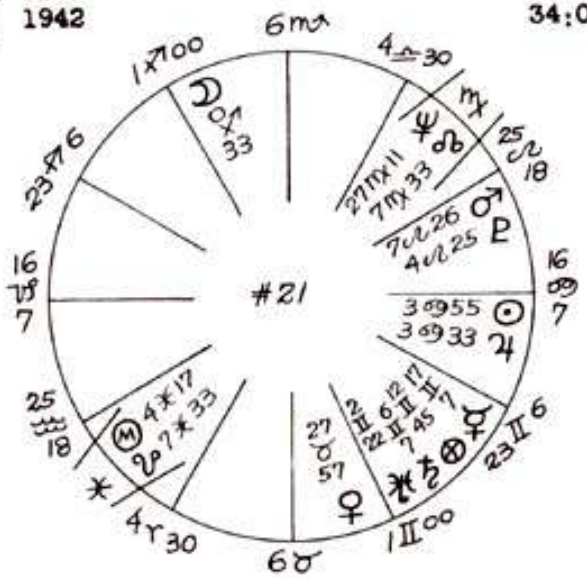
In the chart on page 108 we suspect that the missing girl is dead because the ruler of the 1st, the Sun, is in the death-8th afflicted by Mars. But the ruler of the 8th in the 1st tells us that it was suicide, since it is six houses after the one it rules, upsetting the routine manner of death by putting the manner of dying up to her personally. This is confirmed by the mutual reception between the rulers of the 1st & 8th Houses.

The Trine of the Chart

If there is an intercepted Sign in the chart, a line drawn from the 10th cusp to the 2nd to the 6th back to the 10th forming "the trine of the chart" may show two of them in Signs of the same element & one falling out differently, denoting where the pattern is upset. On p. 238 for surgery, Water Signs on the 10th & 2nd fall out on the illness-6th, so illness upsets the person & leads to surgery because the same planet rules the 6th & surgery-8th & is in reception with Saturn in the 8th who trines the Part of Surgery 17 Capricorn (p. 241).

8:53 p.m. PDST
June 25, 1942

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(☌♀)·☌♃·△♇·☌♄·△♂·☌☿·□♆·℞♀·℞☿

The 3rd is the brother who is still married (his 7th being the 9th, ruled by Venus who is FIXED & strong by Sign & angular position). His marriage must continue until Venus changes Signs in about three years (1945).

The 7th is the woman unknown to the querent & ruled by the Moon: in 0-degrees, she is new in the picture & immediately opposing Uranus is applying for a divorce.

Yes, they will marry. The rulers of the 3rd and 7th are trine from angular houses; ritual-Jupiter is trine the Part of Marriage 4 Pisces & is in mutual reception with the ruler of the 7th. Moon square (M) shows much difficulty; Jupiter combust delays the marriage rites, but the Moon in good aspect or reception with Jupiter will always succeed in achieving her purpose somehow.

She got an immediate divorce; his was final in October, 1946, and they were married on November 1, 1946.

The SEVENTH House

The Seventh House rules affairs entered into jointly with another person or group, such as partnership or a contractual deal, marriage (union) and the dissolution of these, because it is also the house of agreeing-to-disagree: divorce, war, open enmity, lawsuits & theft. If the person asked about is not known to the querent, as in the chart opposite concerning "this woman", take the 7th House and its ruler to represent that person. The 7th shows the way 4th-House queries will turn out.

The Part of Marriage (M) is derived from the Ascendant plus the Descendant, and then minus Venus. (For the Part of Weddings (W) see page 249.)

Planets in the 7th House

Jupiter, Venus, the Moon, or the ruler of the 1st or 7th in the 7th or in mutual reception or well-aspected to each other or to Fortuna or (M) will favor success. Saturn in the 7th is dignified by house and accidentally dignified by being angular: if also in Capricorn, Libra or Aquarius, he denotes a favorable answer - but there is still a problem or a problem person involved. Otherwise, the malefics in the 7th show trouble ahead.

In the chart opposite, Mars-ruler-3rd in the 7th and well aspected by the Moon is a YES answer: but being a malefic he shows trouble ahead, and Moon square (M) in 4 Pisces gives obstacles in marrying. Moon in the 7th brings changes, no stability unless in a Fixed Sign, & a woman or family member prominent. Mercury signifies annoyances, many details, much coming-&-going, a child or relative to consider, and mistakes in any document. Any planet retrograde in the 7th signifies a change in time, date, place, price, contract, word or agreement.

Questions about Marriage

When the querent asks for himself take the 1st & 7th and their rulers. If he asks for another, take that other's 1st and HIS 7th and their rulers. If he asks for another and an undesignated person as "my brother and this woman" on p. 206, take the other's 1st & the NATURAL 7th and their rulers as we did in that chart.

Malefics in the 7th give trouble now & trouble later but if in mutual reception anywhere in the chart there is a way open to get out. If ruling the 1st & in bad aspect to the ruler of the 7th, the querent will not get the one he wants and will not want the one he gets for very long. However, if exalted or dignified & in good aspect or mutual reception with the ruler of the 1st, the marriage attains dignity. A malefic in the 10th (the end of the marriage-7th) ends the union by a divorce, separation or widowhood. Benefics in the 7th bring gain by marriage unless afflicted. In the 10th, wealth; afflicted, eventual inheritance from the mate.

Saturn in the 7th, "the devil to pay in marriage"; a problem person, penniless, jealous, holding the leash. Uranus: divorced person, unwise romance, irresponsible & eccentric mate; no foundation for marriage. Neptune shows a widowed person, deceit, addiction, infidelity, erratic or neurotic tendencies. Mars denotes a surly, quarrelsome or violent & unfaithful mate; an annulment or divorce probable. The Moon & Mercury are restless in marriage & impersonal; out-of-sight is out-of-mind; the marriage is insecure, & possibly not the first for one of the mates. Relatives may criticize the choice.

The Sun, gain by marriage, but if afflicted the mate is a poor manager, extravagant, improvident & insecure in his job. Venus in the 7th gives an easy-going mate, unambitious, wasteful, sometimes immodest or unchaste.

Am I going to marry this one?

If the ruler of the 1st is conjunct the Sun or Moon, depending upon whether the querent is a woman or man, or if either the ruler of the 1st or Sun (or Moon) is conjunct the ruler of the 7th, especially if it occurs in the 1st, 10th or 11th House; or if the ruler of the 1st is in the 7th strong by Sign & good aspects, or in good aspect to the ruler of the 7th; or if the woman's ruler and the Sun (or the man's ruler & the Moon) are sextile or trine from the 1st, 11th, 7th, 9th or 5th, the querent will marry the person under consideration.

There will be no marriage if the rulers of the 1st & 7th are in no aspect and if there is a bad aspect from the Moon to the Sun; or if the Sun or Moon as the case may be is separating from a bad aspect of a malefic or a good aspect of (M) or the ruler of the 7th House.

When will the marriage take place?

Note how many degrees will be required to complete a conjunction, sextile or trine between the ruler of the 1st and the ruler of the 7th, or between the ruler of the 7th and the Ascendant; or the ruler of the 7th and Venus or the Sun; or between the Sun and Mars, or Moon and Venus. The difference in degree is to be changed to time according to the Table on page 70. These are good aspects denoting easy progress; the square or opposition will mean obstacles and setbacks, but if this happens between the rulers of the 1st & 7th, the marriage can still take place if these two are in mutual reception with each other. If in square or opposition but one of them in mutual reception with a 3rd planet, one of the two may drop out in favor of someone else.

Shall I ever get married?

If a woman asks, look to the rulers of the 1st & 7th for her marriage, the Sun for the opposite sex & Mars-to-the-Sun for her attraction to the opposite sex. For a man, note the rulers of the 1st and 7th for his marriage, the Moon for the opposite sex, and Venus-to-the Moon for his attraction to the opposite sex. The Part of Marriage (M) should always be considered as well.

The better the aspect between the ruler of the 1st & (M) or the rulers denoting attraction, or the ruler of the 1st & the ruler of the 7th, the better the outlook for marriage. A good aspect to Jupiter or the ruler of the ritual-9th; or the presence in the 9th of Venus or the ruler of the 7th, or (W), signifies a ceremony. A double Sign on the 9th or two planets ruling the 9th means a double ritual or both civil & religious rites.

It is favorable for marriage if the Sun or Moon - as the case may be - is in good aspect with the ruler of the 7th, Jupiter, and either Mars or Venus as the case may be. It shows that the man or woman in the life is matrimonially inclined, honorable & will be attracted. The ruler of the querent and the Moon, Venus (or Mars) strong by Sign in the 7th House, with the ruler of the 7th in the 1st; or the rulers of the 1st & 7th sextile or trine; or the ruler of the 1st or 7th in the 7th or 5th, 10th or 11th; or the ruler of the 7th & the planets denoting attraction in Water Signs. If the rulers of the 1st and 7th are in mutual reception, the desire to marry is also mutual and more readily recognized as such when the two meet: the attraction is spontaneous.

If the ruler of the 1st is in the 7th and afflicted, weak by Sign, besieged, intercepted or retrograde, the querent is anxious to wed but in despair about chances

and if a malefic rules the 7th & is in the 1st, great uneasiness of mind or doubts will assail the querent. If the ruler of the 1st or the Moon or Sun as the case may be is in its fall by Sign, the querent or the person of the opposite sex may be apologetic but not very likely to do anything to improve an unhappy situation.

If Saturn and Uranus are in bad aspect to each other and are at the same time afflicted by the Sun and Moon (either separately or together), it signifies that the one of the opposite sex is not eligible for marriage.

If Mars or Venus as the case may be - depending upon whether the querent is a woman or man - is retrograde, weak by Sign or afflicted (especially by Saturn) it is indicative of marriage delayed. This is also denoted if the querent's three significators (ruler 1st, Sun & Mars for a woman; ruler 1st, Moon and Venus for a man) are in Gemini, Leo or Virgo in bad aspect to the ruler of the 7th or to each other or the Part of Marriage.

If the chart shows the Sun or Moon making no aspect, or only a weak one, the querent will either never get married or it will be once only and very short-lived.

Shall I marry more than once?

Yes, if the ruler of the 1st is in Gemini, Pisces or Sagittarius, or conjunct several planets, or applying to several, especially involving the 5th, 7th or 11th Houses; or several planets in the 7th or well aspected to the ruler of the 1st or 7th or the Sun or Moon, and particularly if there are many good aspects to (M).

One marriage is signified by the rulers of the 1st & 7th (or the Sun for a woman and the Moon for a man) in Fixed Signs or making or receiving only one aspect.

Shall I ever get married?

If a woman asks, look to the rulers of the 1st & 7th for her marriage, the Sun for the opposite sex & Mars-to-the-Sun for her attraction to the opposite sex. For a man, note the rulers of the 1st and 7th for his marriage, the Moon for the opposite sex, and Venus-to-the Moon for his attraction to the opposite sex. The Part of Marriage (M) should always be considered as well.

The better the aspect between the ruler of the 1st & (M) or the rulers denoting attraction, or the ruler of the 1st & the ruler of the 7th, the better the outlook for marriage. A good aspect to Jupiter or the ruler of the ritual-9th; or the presence in the 9th of Venus or the ruler of the 7th, or (W), signifies a ceremony. A double Sign on the 9th or two planets ruling the 9th means a double ritual or both civil & religious rites.

It is favorable for marriage if the Sun or Moon - as the case may be - is in good aspect with the ruler of the 7th, Jupiter, and either Mars or Venus as the case may be. It shows that the man or woman in the life is matrimonially inclined, honorable & will be attracted. The ruler of the querent and the Moon, Venus (or Mars) strong by Sign in the 7th House, with the ruler of the 7th in the 1st; or the rulers of the 1st & 7th sextile or trine; or the ruler of the 1st or 7th in the 7th or 5th, 10th or 11th; or the ruler of the 7th & the planets denoting attraction in Water Signs. If the rulers of the 1st and 7th are in mutual reception, the desire to marry is also mutual and more readily recognized as such when the two meet; the attraction is spontaneous.

If the ruler of the 1st is in the 7th and afflicted, weak by Sign, besieged, intercepted or retrograde, the querent is anxious to wed but in despair about chances

and if a malefic rules the 7th & is in the 1st, great uneasiness of mind or doubts will assail the querent. If the ruler of the 1st or the Moon or Sun as the case may be is in its fall by Sign, the querent or the person of the opposite sex may be apologetic but not very likely to do anything to improve an unhappy situation.

If Saturn and Uranus are in bad aspect to each other and are at the same time afflicted by the Sun and Moon (either separately or together), it signifies that the one of the opposite sex is not eligible for marriage.

If Mars or Venus as the case may be - depending upon whether the querent is a woman or man - is retrograde, weak by Sign or afflicted (especially by Saturn) it is indicative of marriage delayed. This is also denoted if the querent's three significators (ruler 1st, Sun & Mars for a woman; ruler 1st, Moon and Venus for a man) are in Gemini, Leo or Virgo in bad aspect to the ruler of the 7th or to each other or the Part of Marriage.

If the chart shows the Sun or Moon making no aspect, or only a weak one, the querent will either never get married or it will be once only and very short-lived.

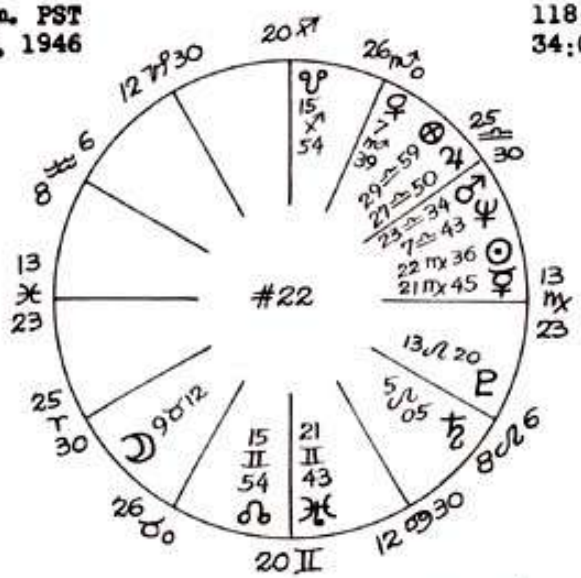
Shall I marry more than once?

Yes, if the ruler of the 1st is in Gemini, Pisces or Sagittarius, or conjunct several planets, or applying to several, especially involving the 5th, 7th or 11th Houses; or several planets in the 7th or well aspected to the ruler of the 1st or 7th or the Sun or Moon, and particularly if there are many good aspects to (M).

One marriage is signified by the rulers of the 1st & 7th (or the Sun for a woman and the Moon for a man) in Fixed Signs or making or receiving only one aspect.

5:37 p.m. PST
Sept 14, 1946

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(♂♀)·□♇·△☉·△☿·P♀·P♄

Mercury rules this marriage-7th and is square to Uranus, the divorce planet, in the end-of-the-matter-4th which is proof enough to say YES, there will be a divorce; confirmed by the Sun being diurnal; but the Moon nocturnal signifies "not immediately". The malefic in the 7th (Mars) shows violent trouble now and later - & the Moon last conjunct Venus in Scorpio (not querent's ruler) shows his infidelity. Both rulers of her house being slow planets and disposited by Venus in a Fixed Sign show that she will do nothing of her own accord. Neptune-ruler-1st in the 7th wants to remain married.

She was answered YES but said she would not give him a divorce. However, he returned home at 1:00 a.m. PST Feb. 23, 1947 and beat her cruelly for upbraiding him, then packed his things and left her, moving to another State, & in Sept. 1947 he got an uncontested divorce.

Will there be a divorce?

Yes, if the ruler of the 1st or 7th is in bad aspect with Uranus or Neptune; or if (M) is afflicted by Saturn, Mars or Uranus; or the Moon weak or afflicted or in the same degree as the Nodes; or if there is a malefic in & not ruling the 7th, 10th or 4th; see p. 212.

Will my wife (or husband) return?

For the condition & whereabouts of any missing person, review pages 109 thru 114, substituting the ruler of the 7th for the husband or wife inquired about here and following the method shown in the chart on p. 108.

They will meet again if the ruler of the 7th or the ruler of the absentee-9th is retrograde and in the 1st House or applying to an aspect of the ruler of the 1st or if the ruler of the 1st is in the 7th and not badly afflicted. If the rulers of the 1st & 7th have translation or collection of light they will meet through a third person. If the ruler of the 7th is conjunct a stationary planet either angular or succeedent, or if it is combust the Sun, the missing person is uncertain of his next move. Any malefic afflicting the ruler of the 7th and aspected by the ruler of the 1st signifies that the missing mate will be found against his will.

If the Moon separates from an aspect of one of their rulers and applies to an aspect of the other, expect a message or news from or concerning the missing person; and if the Moon sextiles or trines the 4th cusp expect news or the return of the absent person in a few days. The Moon fast in motion, especially in the 1st or 7th, or in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st; or separating from a benefic and applying to a malefic; or the ruler of the 7th applying to an aspect of the ruler of the 1st or the Sun will bring the missing person back.

Why don't we get married?

Look to the rulers of the 1st & 7th and the Part of Marriage: if they are in good aspect among themselves, permitting marriage, but before they can complete that good aspect they are badly aspected by a malefic, then there is some impediment, obstruction, frustration and hindrance in the picture. Be sure to review pages 85 to 88 (the causes that deny perfection) for this & for any other question that promises but doesn't fulfill.

The malefic that interposes its bad aspect will tell you by the house it rules and the house it is in where the trouble is based and where it now registers. Ruling the 2nd and in the 4th or 10th, available funds go to the family or business; or are frittered away if in the 5th; or pay a secret enemy in the 12th, and so on.

The Buyer and the Seller

Take the 1st House for the querent who wants to buy or sell, and the 7th House for the other person in the transaction. If inquiring about a friend's buying or selling, take the 11th for his 1st and the 5th for his 7th; for the mother, take the 10th & 4th, and so on.

If real estate is involved, take the person's 4th as it happens to be: if a commodity, take his 2nd; for an animal, take his 6th for small animals, 12th for large animals, 9th for horses, etc. and note the good or bad condition of their rulers, and the aspect between them and the ruler of the querent or quesited. Study pages 119, 144 and 145 for the description, value and price.

For action between the buyer and seller, review page 147. If not for the querent, substitute the 1st & 7th of the quesited person. For an Election, see p. 276.

Concerning Lawsuits

Take the ruler of the 1st and both the Sun and Moon for the querent; the 7th & its ruler for his opponent; the ruler of the 10th for the judge; the ruler of the 4th for the end of the matter and the Moon's final applying aspect for the way the lawsuit will eventuate.

There will be a lawsuit if there are malefics in the 7th House, Fixed Signs on the 1st & 7th cusps, and the rulers of the 1st and 7th afflicting each other badly. A weak affliction merely accounts for their animosity.

The lawsuit may be prevented or settled out of court if the rulers of the 1st & 7th are in good aspect, and especially if they are in mutual reception; or if they both are in good aspect to Jupiter, Venus, or the Part of Fortune; or if Cardinal Signs are on the 1st & 7th. If a third planet translates or collects the light between these rulers (see p. 82) they will be reconciled through the efforts or the means of a 3rd person, who is signified by the house ruled by that third planet.

If the Moon is unafflicted or makes only few aspects the agreement will be reached easier & earlier. If a benefic is in the 4th or 10th the satisfaction will be equal, otherwise one will gain more than the other. The querent will be first to agree if the ruler of the 1st is retrograde or applies to an aspect of the ruler of the 7th or is in the 7th. The opponent will make a conciliatory move if the ruler of the 7th is applying to an aspect of the ruler of the 1st, the Sun or Moon; or is retrograde or in the 1st House. The ruler that is disposed of by the other will more readily agree; & if they dispose of each other (mutual reception), then the faster-moving planet of the two will agree sooner. If they are in aspect but a 3rd planet interposes by a bad aspect, whatever its house rules will be disputed.

Who wins the lawsuit?

The querent wins if the ruler of the 1st is stronger than the ruler of the 7th by Sign and good aspects, or disposes of him, or is elevated over him in the chart; or in better aspect to Jupiter or the ruler of the 4th or if the Sun or Moon is in the 1st House or in mutual reception or other aspect with the ruler of the 1st or in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st but bad aspect to the ruler of the 7th; or if the ruler of the 7th is in the 1st, and especially if afflicted or retrograde.

If these rules apply to the ruler of the 7th instead of the ruler of the 1st, then the opponent will win.

They will both lose if the rulers of the 1st and 7th are equally afflicted; or if they are equally strong & angular or in Fixed Signs. If one is slightly stronger he may win a Pyrric victory: that is, at ruinous cost. If a planet in the 10th has no standing by Sign and is not in mutual reception neither one will be satisfied.

The judge in the case

If the ruler of the 10th afflicts the ruler of the 1st or 7th the judge will work against the person thus designated: if retrograde, he will not deal fairly and will not exert himself to conclude the case, & illness may cause his retirement. If Saturn or Uranus rules the 10th he will not decide at all; if opposition Mars or square the Sun, his character & reputation are bad; if opposed by the Sun, Moon, Venus or Mercury he will delay hearings; & if Gemini, Virgo or Pisces rules the 1st or 7th, the case will be moved to another court.

If the ruler of the 10th is direct, strong & not Uranus or Saturn, but equally well aspected to both litigants, the judge will settle the case out of court.

Shall I plead bankruptcy?

Take the ruler of the 1st & the Moon for the querent and the 7th, its ruler, and any planets in the 7th for the creditors. Always take Venus into consideration, being natural ruler of the 7th House (lawsuits) & also take Mars, being natural ruler of the bankruptcy-8th.

The one whose significator is the stronger by Sign & by good aspects to benefics or the Part of Fortune, or is direct and elevated over the other in the chart, is the debtor or creditor who overcomes the other. Sometimes the ruler of the 1st is the better fortified excepting only that it is retrograde. This merely shows that the hearing date will be set over several times & he will have to keep coming back until his ruler turns direct, at which time his superior strength will win.

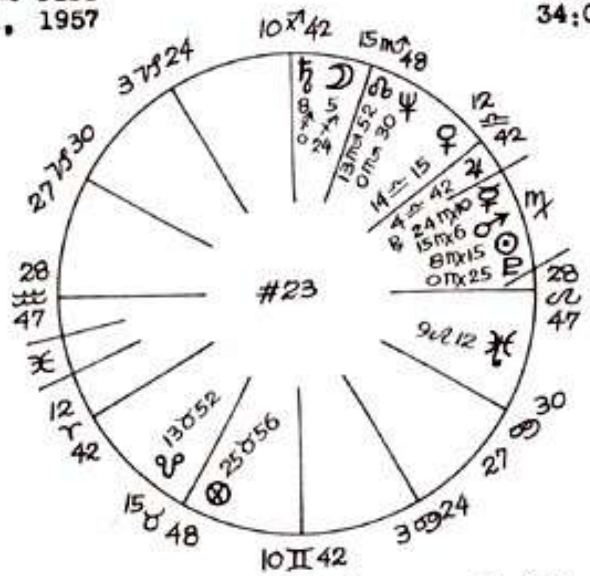
If the ruler of the 1st or the Moon is strong, well-placed by Sign and unafflicted, or if they are in good aspect to the ruler of the 10th or 4th, conjunct Venus or the Sun (or conjunct the Part of Fortune in any but the 12th House or Pisces), the querent will overcome, especially if he disposits the ruler of the 7th, or if that ruler is in the 1st, coming over to the querent, and bankruptcy-Mars is in mutual reception elsewhere.

If the ruler of the 7th is well aspected to Jupiter, Venus, the Sun or the ruler of the 4th or 10th, strong by Sign & unafflicted by malefics, the creditor wins, especially if he disposits the ruler of the 1st, or if that ruler is in the 7th, going over to the creditor.

If Mercury (documents) rules the end-of-the-matter-4th or the 9th (knowledge of the lawyer) & is combust or retrograde, etc., there are errors in the documents presented to the court or the lawyer's arguments fail through lack of clarity or illness forces his absence.

4:50 p.m. PDST
Aug. 31, 1957

118:06 West
34:02 North



☽(✶♃)·☍♄·□☉·△♅·✶♀·□♂□☿

NO, the deal cannot go through: the rulers of the 1st and 7th are square (obstacles) and have no standing by Sign (off the beam): interceptions in the 7th hold the deal back by interference: the Moon squares the ruler of the 7th and the co-ruler (Sun and Mercury) and conjuncts-&-eclipses Saturn (business affairs). Mercury represents the 3 agents for the buyer of this business and he is retrograde, intercepted and zodiacally void of course (trine Fortuna who conjuncts Caput Algol) so the agents are unfortunate and cannot close the deal. The 5 men in the proposed deal (2 partners, only one willing to sell (Uranus-Sun semisextile but Saturn-Sun square) and 3 agents for the buyer-corporation) became inimical (see para. 1, p. 220). The deal ran hot and cold by revivals (Moon trine Uranus) until Sept. 1959, when it was abandoned. All 3 agents lost their jobs.

Partnerships & Business Deals

Take the 1st House and the Moon for the querent, the 2nd for his financial affairs; the 7th and 8th for the other person in the deal and his money matters; & the 10th & 11th for the business and its financial status. The 4th and its ruler represent the end of the matter.

The better these rulers are disposed toward Jupiter, the Sun & Moon and each other, the better any partnership or business deal will be. The rulers retrograde, afflicted, intercepted or combust the Sun will bring a degree of failure unless saved by mutual reception and strong sustaining aspects from the benefics. Mercury, ruler of contracts, agreements and go-betweens, is the important planet in these matters, and if afflicted or retrograde there will be many changes of mind, refusal of signatures, errors in documents, and much pointless coming-&-going in the matter, as on the opposite page.

Malefics in the 7th, 4th, 10th or 1st upset the plan and register for ill according to their nature. Mars in the 7th here reveals quarreling, swearing & threatening, all intensified by the Moon's square. The rulers of the 1st, 7th and 10th are peregrine in Signs in which they have no standing & said to be "off the beam or off base and getting nowhere", & Mercury ruler 4th, although strong by Sign is retrograde, intercepted and zodiacally void of course. This deal cannot succeed.

Pay particular attention to Mars, Mercury & Neptune, especially when in or ruling the 2nd or 8th and either weak by Sign or condition, or badly afflicted. In the chart opposite, Mars-ruler-2nd is weak by Sign & house & interception, & squared by the Moon, therefore there is cheating here (also shown by Mercury afflicted) and Moon last over Neptune in the 8th says double-dealing. A malefic in the 1st or 7th, or the South Node in the

2nd or 8th, or Mars or Mercury ruling the 2nd or 8th & afflicted, will tell you which side in the deal cannot be trusted. In the chart on p. 218, the misrepresentation came from the querent's side. The agent-Mercury for the other side promised too much and made too many secret concessions defrauding to the buyer-corporation & the Moon (last over Neptune in the 8th) aided in the deception by translating the light between the Sun and Saturn, robbing Peter to pay Paul, so to say. Fortuna always represents money & common stock, which when afflicted (conjunct Algol here) will be ill-manipulated.

The Moon leaving a good planet & going to a good one shows a good beginning and a good ending, but going to malefic undoes all the good and ends badly; going from one malefic to another, the deal is bad from the start and will end badly. The ruler of the end-of-the-matter-4th (or a benefic in the 4th) well aspected to the ruler of the 1st or 7th, 2nd or 8th, or Fortuna, shows a good ending of the matter. The ruler of the 1st or 7th that is better dignified or better aspected by the Moon designates the one who profits most by the deal.

Only ill can come from retrograde or peregrine planets if they are significators, especially if they rule the 1st & 2nd and are in the 12th; or if they rule the 7th & 8th and are in the 6th. In any cadent house the planet if retrograde, peregrine or afflicted has something to hide, as related to the next-following house.

The rulers in Cardinal Signs show distrust, and less success unless in mutual reception. Fixed Signs are more likely to agree or continue together. The Common Signs agree too easily & must reconsider. Retrograde planets do not keep their word of agreement. The deal succeeds if the rulers of the 1st & 7th are fortified, in good aspect or mutual reception with each other, or if they have translation of light from angular houses.

Loss by Theft

The querent is represented by the 1st and its ruler; and whatever he owns that is missing is represented by the 2nd, its ruler & the Moon (and also Fortuna, if it is money or common stock). The thief is represented by the 7th and its ruler, but a peregrine planet there or in the 2nd or in any angle may also represent him.

First be sure that whatever is missing is not simply lost or mislaid. Neptune in the 1st House or conjunct its ruler denotes a querent who is either forgetful or sometimes departs from the truth for security reasons.

It is mislaid if the Moon rules or is in the 2nd and well aspected to the ruler of the 1st or 2nd; or rules the 1st or 5th & goes to conjunct the ruler of the 7th or rules the 1st & is in the 4th with the ruler of the 2nd; or is with the ruler of the 2nd in the 2nd and in good aspect to the ruler of the 7th; or if the Moon is dispositor of the ruler of the 7th (or of Mars or Uranus in a cadent house); or if the ruler of the 7th is in the 1st House or disposits its ruler or the Moon.

It is stolen if the ruler of the 7th or a malefic is in bad aspect to the ruler of the 1st or the Moon, or to the ruler of the Sign the Moon is in, especially if the ruler of the 1st is peregrine; or if Saturn, Uranus or Mars is in the 1st or 2nd; or if the Moon or the Part of Fortune or the ruler of the 1st or 2nd is conjunct or in bad aspect to the ruler of the 7th House.

It is in danger of being taken if the Moon is in the 7th & disposits a planet in the 2nd, or is in a house that is square to the 2nd (the 5th or 11th), while she or such planet afflicts the cusp of the 2nd, 5th, 11th or 7th; or if the ruler of the 7th House conjuncts or applies to a bad aspect of the ruler of the 10th.

Will the stolen goods be found?

The stolen goods will be recovered if both the Sun & Moon are above the horizon, especially if in aspect to each other (see p. 160 for "WHERE is the stolen car?") or if they are trine to each other and the 2nd cusp; or if the Moon is in the 10th or 2nd trine to a planet in the 2nd or 10th; or if the Moon rules the 7th and trines the ruler of the 7th or 1st; or if the Moon is conjunct Jupiter or Venus or Fortuna in the 2nd House.

If Venus or the ruler of the 2nd is in the 1st House or Jupiter direct and in the 2nd; or the ruler of the 2nd in the 1st, 11th or 4th; or the rulers of the 1st and 2nd conjunct or in mutual reception; or the ruler of the 1st in the 7th with the Part of Fortune; or the dispositor of the Part of Fortune in the 1st or 2nd; or the ruler of the 1st strong by Sign & elevated over the ruler of the 7th, especially when the ruler of the 7th is weak by Sign or afflicted or combust, etc., you may safely say that the stolen goods will be regained.

There is hope of finding the missing thing if Venus, Jupiter or the North Node is in the 11th (hopes). The ruler of the 1st in the 7th with the Part of Fortune grants success after long searching. The Sun and Moon both aspecting the Ascendant or its ruler denote quick recovery, occurring suddenly if both Sun & Moon are in the 10th or if the planets promising recovery are fast in motion, increasing in light & well placed by house.

The thief will return whatever he has stolen if the ruler of the 7th is in the 1st; or if the ruler of the 9th is retrograde and the Moon is in the 9th conjunct, square or opposite Saturn, Uranus or Mars retrograde. For the time of recovery, take the two planets promising it and note their aspect; change the difference in degrees to time according to the Table on page 70.

The stolen goods will not be found if there are malefics in the 2nd & detrimented, or if the ruler of the 2nd is combust or in the 8th & in evil aspect with the ruler of the 8th, or not in good aspect to the Ascendant or its ruler; or the ruler of the 7th conjunct the ruler of the 8th (the thief keeps them) or if elevated over the ruler of the 1st or 2nd and dispositing them; or if stronger than the ruler of the 1st or 2nd, or if in bad aspect with the Moon; or if both Sun & Moon are below the horizon and in no aspect with each other.

Describe the thief

Who is he? He is a stranger if the ruler of the 7th is in the natural 3rd, 9th, 8th or 12th; or that many houses after the 7th House in the chart in question.

He is one of the family if the ruler of the 7th is in the 7th or 1st (where it may be the owner himself), or if the rulers of the 1st & 7th are in the same Sign or house. In the 2nd, the spouse or a servant; in the 3rd, someone behind the scenes of the home; a delivery man or messenger, neighbor, brother or sister. In the 4th, one who lives under the same roof; the father or a lodger or inmate or laborer. In the 5th, a child or boon companion or someone at a resort, tavern or inn.

In the 6th, a servant, tenant, nurse or invalid. In the 7th, an open enemy or vicious character. In the 8th, someone who comes infrequently or a former friend or collector, or a person on less-desirable business. In the 9th, an in-law, someone interested in writing & preaching, one from a distant place, an alien, vagrant or traveler; someone nearby during a parade or ritual. In the 10th, the mother or guardian or employer, not a person who needs to steal any goods. In the 11th, one in some foster or unbonded relationship with the querent; a friend or club member. In the 12th, one coming

begging or asking a favor, one lately met again out of the past; someone in confinement; a professional pick-pocket, shoplifter, policeman or underworld character.

To describe the thief, for the Sun turn to page 55; the Moon, p. 56; Venus, p. 60; Jupiter, p. 59. These are usually known to the querent. Mercury, p. 61, may not be known to him but may be expected. Mars, p. 57, and Saturn, p. 58, are strangers or unwelcome. Uranus p. 63, is known personally or by hearsay; and Neptune, p. 62, goes under an alias. Masculine planets denote male thieves; feminine planets, female. Mercury may be either sex, according to that of the Sign he is in. Mars and Mercury combined show an armed, common thief.

Venus, Mercury and the Moon in her 1st quarter show the thief to be very young; in her 2nd quarter between 20 and 30. Jupiter, Mars & the Sun show age 30, & the Full Moon between 30 and 45; past her last quarter she signifies 45 to 60. Uranus & Saturn denote great age, excepting early in the Sign, signifying around age 40.

For an identifying birthmark, mole or scar, note the Sign holding the 7th cusp, its ruler and the Moon. In Cardinal Signs the mark is on the face or head; Fixed, on the body or neck; Common, the shoulder, arm or leg.

Is he the one I suspect?

Yes, if the Moon is conjunct a planet angular; or if the ruler of the 1st is angular and in bad aspect with a planet cadent or leaving the conjunction of a malefic; or the Moon or ruler of the 1st conjunct or afflicting the ruler of the 7th, or both Mars-&-Mercury.

The person the querent suspects is not the thief if the ruler of the 7th is a peregrine planet, or angular and in no aspect to the Sun, Moon or ruler of the 1st.

Will the thief be caught?

Yes, if the ruler of the 7th conjuncts or afflicts a malefic (especially in an angle) or is stationary; or in the 1st or with the ruler of the 1st; or in the 1st with the ruler of the 8th; or conjunct the Ascendant.

Yes, if the Moon is in the 7th going to conjunct the ruler of the 8th, or going to the square of a malefic; or the Moon leaving a bad aspect & moving to the ruler of the 7th; or leaving the square of Saturn, Uranus or Mercury & applying to the square of the Sun or leaving the conjunction of Saturn or Uranus & moving to square Mercury; or the Moon or ruler 7th conjunct any malefic in an angular house; or both Moon & Sun aspecting the ruler of the 7th; or the Moon in the 6th, 8th or 12th, or in the 1st House or trine the ruler of the 1st.

No, he will not be caught if the ruler of the 7th is in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus or the Part of Fortune; or gets away by mutual reception. (On page 160, the thief was not caught.) The ruler of the thief-7th in the 1st has the help of an accomplice or a receiver of stolen goods; in the 2nd, the spouse gives help; in the 3rd, strangers assist him; in the 4th, an employer or his mother; in the 5th or 11th, friends protect him and in the 12th an employé or tenant does so; brethren in the 9th; in the 10th, he hides at home; in the 12th he has secret avenues of protection; in the 8th, other people pay to keep him hidden; in the 7th by his wits.

The thief is under arrest

The thief is under arrest if the Moon or ruler 7th conjuncts a planet retrograde or stationary, or if the ruler of the 7th is stationary or is afflicted in the 6th House (which is his jail-12th). The ruler of the 7th or both Mars-&-Mercury combust the Sun show death.

Does he still have the goods?

Yes, if the ruler of the 7th is in a Sign ruled by Jupiter or Venus and is also in good aspect or mutual reception with Jupiter or Venus. Or when the ruler of the 2nd or the Part of Fortune is in the 7th or 8th in a Fixed Sign. Or if the ruler of the 7th is conjunct the ruler of the 2nd or the Part of Fortune in the 7th or 8th in a Fixed Sign. But if not, then the thief is no longer in possession of the goods that he stole.

If the dispositor of the Part of Fortune or ruler of the 2nd House or of Jupiter or Venus in the 2nd House is in the 7th, 8th or 12th, the stolen goods have been disposed of or sold, and the thief has profited by it.

Is there more than one thief?

Yes, if more than one planet is in bad aspect to the ruler of the 2nd or Fortuna. Or the Moon in a double-bodied Sign (Gemini, Pisces or Sagittarius) in the 1st or square the Sun in angles; or the ruler of the thief in a double-bodied Sign, or conjunct both Mercury and Mars, or in Cancer or Scorpio and trine other planets; or Cardinal Signs on the angles. There is only one if the angles are Fixed or if the ruler of the 7th is in a Fixed Sign and not aspecting any planet in the 2nd, or is alone in a house or Sign (see Jupiter, p. 160).

Which way did he go?

The ruler of the 7th in a Fire Sign went eastward to middle-level ground; in an Air Sign, westward & toward higher land or the hills; in a Water Sign, northward & toward the lowlands; in an Earth Sign, southward & to level ground, toward farmlands & woods. (See p. 109.) To compute the distance away, review pages 72 and 73.

Will there be a War?

Take the rulers of the 1st & 7th and the Moon. There will be war if they are conjunct in an angular house, or are square or opposition from angular houses; or if they have translation of light by square or opposition from another planet, or if they are in reception by square or opposition (the enemies becoming active).

Lacking these conditions, and if a fast-moving significator applies to a slow-moving significator, there will be no war, especially if the significators are in mutual reception by sextile or trine (enemies become friends); or if the significators are retrograde (thus retiring from combat) or if they are in good aspect to Venus or Jupiter, particularly if these are fortified.

Will the besieged surrender?

The 4th rules fortified places & defended locations; its ruler is the person at the head, and the 5th House represents its substance or means of defense. The 1st House & its ruler denote the attacking enemy or army.

They will surrender if the ruler of the 4th is weak by Sign, house or condition & in no good aspect to the 4th cusp or a benefic there; or conjunct the ruler of the 1st in the 1st or 10th or disposited by him. The ruler of the 4th in mutual reception with the ruler of the 1st denotes treachery at the head, and surrender. Where you find Neptune you will find double-dealing.

They will not surrender if the ruler of the 4th is stronger than the ruler of the 1st, unafflicted, well-aspected by the Sun or Mars, conjunct the ruler of the 1st in the 4th, and helped by the benefics. Saturn in the 1st or 10th defeats the besiegers; afflicting the Sun, Moon or ruler 1st, he wounds or kills the leader.

10:41 a.m. PDST
May 7th, 1942

118:15 West
34:03 North

The war-7th is ruled by Saturn here, Fixed-&-Succeed-ent, denoting MONTHS. Its end-of-the-matter-4th House is the 10th, ruled by Mars, Cardinal-&-Cadent and also denoting MONTHS. Slow-moving Saturn cannot apply to Mars, so we must take the actual distance between them which is 37:11 degrees (37:11 MONTHS or 3-y 1-m 11-d).

1942	5	7	Date of asking the question
3	1	11	From ruler 7th to ruler 10th
1945	6	18	Forecast date, June 18, 1945

The war ended on V-E Day May 9, 1945, 39 days early. When Saturn rules or is in the 7th we are sure to make a mistake if we give too exact an answer - this should have been qualified as "approximate" therefore. Being exactly conjunct Uranus, Saturn departs from the norm.

For safe return from war

The 1st, its ruler & the Moon represent the querent: the 7th and its ruler represent the war. For someone else, turn the chart so that the cusp of his house is rising as his 1st, & proceed with the following rules:

The person returns safely if the ruler of his 1st or the Moon is separating from malefics and applying to Jupiter, Venus or the Part of Fortune; or the ruler of his 1st is stronger than (or elevated over) the ruler of his 7th, or entirely unafflicted, or conjunct Venus or Jupiter or the North Node and not in his 8th House.

He will be wounded if a malefic conjuncts or squares the ruler of his 1st or is in his 1st, or afflicts his Ascendant while Capricorn is on his 8th cusp; or ruler 1st peregrine, retrograde, combust or cadent and badly aspected; or ruler 7th a malefic & stronger than ruler 1st and opposition ruler 1st or the Moon; or Saturn on his Ascendant; or Mars square or opposition the Sun or Moon; or ruler 1st or Moon separating from malefics & not applying to Jupiter, Venus or the Part of Fortune.

He may be killed if a malefic is in his 1st or 4th & square or opposition the Sun or Moon, or conjunct the ruler of his 8th or the Part of Death (the Ascendant plus the 8th, then minus the Moon): Mars denotes death by violence and in action; Saturn later & from wounds; Neptune in a coma & from gases, etc.; Uranus instantaneously and by explosions. A malefic ruling his 1st AND a benefic in his 1st shows wounding but not death.

Do I have any public enemy?

Yes, if ruler 1st & ruler 7th are in bad aspect; and if applying, the enmity increases; otherwise not. Many planets in the 7th, or ruler 1st opposition many, yes.

8:05 p.m. PDST
May 2nd, 1944

118:15 West
34:03 North

☽(△☉).♇♀.☍♂.☌⊗.□♄

NO, because there are malefics in the 8th; the ruler of the 1st is in the 8th; and the ruler of the 8th is retrograde, cadent, afflicted, combust the Sun, and in square to Jupiter. The Moon in the 10th "gives up the whole business" and is in bad aspect to Fortuna and to Saturn in the 8th (as her final aspect). The Part of Fortune in Pisces in the 4th is Misfortune in the end.

(See reimbursement question, p. 234)

The woman was injured in an automobile accident that was caused by another driver; a woman witness promised to appear for her in trying to collect a medical bill, (Mercury rules the friendly-11th but not dependable if retrograde, etc., and Neptune in the 11th is fooling). At the last moment, the witness refused to testify and the querent abandoned the matter (Moon in the 10th afflicting Saturn-ruler-4th & Fortuna in Pisces in 4th).

The EIGHTH House

The Eighth House rules Wills, legacies, goods of the dead; settlements, taxes, fees, escrows, notes and the recovery of debts, bankruptcy; public funds, pensions, retirement premiums, money by marriage, alimony; major surgery and death. It is the end of 5th-House queries. There are three Arabian Points (Parts) to consider, as the Part of Surgery or Cutting (C), page 239; the Part of Death (D), p. 241; & the Part of Peril (P), p. 243.

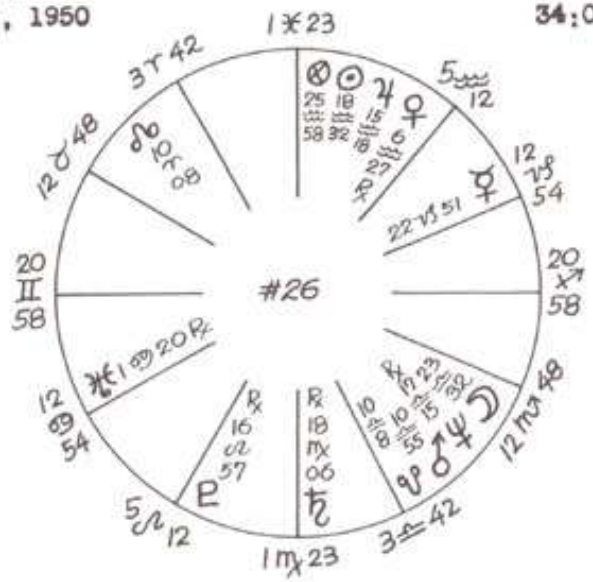
Planets in the 8th House

Jupiter, Venus, the Sun or Fortuna in the 8th gives a favorable answer, especially if strong by aspect and Sign; they give recovery of a debt, remission of taxes and gain by legacy & alimony. If afflicted, they show losses through persons purporting to be trustworthy. The Sun gives inheritance from a man in the life & the assistance of superiors in the matter inquired about. The Moon denotes changes in Wills; inheritance of real estate & personal belongings especially through women, & aid of subordinates. Probably must support a child.

Mars, Saturn & Uranus are injurious to the question; they deny recovery of a debt & give trouble with Wills and legacies. Mars is quick to cut out, Saturn to cut down, and Uranus to cut through in all money questions but if in aspect to Jupiter, Venus, the Sun or Fortuna they allow gain; more easily under a favorable aspect. Neptune shows fraud, mysterious visitations, dealings with the dead, & groundless fear. Mercury shows errors in Wills, delay in inheriting, support withheld. Mercury or Saturn in or ruling the 8th and aspecting each other will regain an old, lost or misplaced document. Any malefic in the 8th, or the ruler of the 1st or 8th there, denies recovery of a debt as on p. 230 and 232.

00:57 p.m. PST
Feb. 7th, 1950

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(□♀). ℙ♀ · △ ⊗

Mars-ruler-11th (husband of daughter-5th) is not to be trusted: he is in his detriment, conjunct the South Node and the defrauding Neptune & square to querent's money-2nd; he intends to defraud & has refused to pay. Venus-ruler-his-2nd is retrograde and in a Fixed Sign. The answer is NO, the debtor will not honor the note.

Yet the querent will be paid. Moon-ruler-2nd in 5th shows her money in community-property hands & parallel Venus-ruler-5th signifies "as good as paid now" but by Venus-the-daughter; also trine Fortuna, conjunct Spica (honorable & protective fixed star). After divorce & sale of the house, the daughter paid the note on September 19, 1952, with progressed Ascendant trine Moon.

Mercury-ruler-1st in the 8th shows a debt that querent will recover (mutual reception with Saturn) later.

To recover a debt

For repayment of money owed the querent take the 8th and its ruler and any planet there; also the 1st & 2nd for the querent & his money, as in the chart opposite. For the debtor, take the house that rules him if he is designated, as the son-in-law-11th here, whose 2nd is the 12th: if not designated, the 7th rules the debtor. His 2nd House shows his ability to pay but not his intention: if the ruler or a planet there is retrograde, he does not intend to pay; if Mercury or Mars rules or is afflicted in the 8th (or in his 1st) he is a cheat.

It will be paid if the ruler of the 1st or the Moon is strong by Sign and in good aspect to the ruler of the 8th, or in the 8th or an angle and conjunct Venus or Jupiter, or in mutual reception with the ruler of the 8th by Sign or house. In the chart opposite, the rulers of the 1st & 8th are in mutual reception: their trine aspect is good - so the debt will still be paid.

A malefic in or ruling the 8th is good for repayment if in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st or the Moon, or in mutual reception with either of them; in a good aspect to Jupiter, Venus or the Part of Fortune; or in the 1st or 2nd and in mutual reception with its ruler.

If the chart promises repayment but the ruler of the 8th is retrograde the debt will be paid but not by the debtor. In such a case, look to the ruler of the 2nd: here, the Moon is in the 5th (the daughter) trine Fortuna & parallel Venus-ruler-5th, & the daughter paid.

The debt will not be paid if there is no good aspect between the rulers of the 1st & 8th & the house ruling the debtor; or if malefics are in the 8th & afflicted; or if the ruler of the 8th is retrograde and conjunct the Ascendant or in the 2nd and afflicting its ruler.

Shall I be reimbursed for my loss?

Yes, if there is mutual reception between the rulers of the 1st or 2nd and 8th, or between these & a planet in the 2nd or 8th, or between the Moon & these rulers.

Jupiter & Venus are the planets of reimbursement: if they are in the 1st, 2nd or 8th, or in good aspect to their rulers or the Moon and not retrograde or combust or if the ruler of the 7th is direct and well aspected to the ruler of the 1st or 2nd or to the co-ruler Moon or a planet in the 4th, the person will be reimbursed.

No, if the ruler of the 8th is retrograde, or if the Moon is void of course; or if there is no aspect, good or bad, or mutual reception, between the rulers of the 1st, 2nd, 7th or 8th, or the Moon, Jupiter or Venus.

Shall I be paid for the goods?

For goods sold on trust, shipped or delivered with a bill, the ruler of the 1st is the querent-owner of the goods, represented by the 2nd, its ruler and the Moon. The 7th is the buyer, & the 8th represents his ability to pay but not his intention. If the ruler of the 8th is retrograde, the buyer has no intention of paying.

The goods will be paid for if the ruler of the 8th is direct, or is a benefic in the 1st or 2nd or applying to a good aspect of the ruler of the 1st or Moon; or if the ruler of the 1st is a benefic, or conjunct a benefic in the 1st, 7th or 10th. Or the Moon conjunct Jupiter, Venus or the Part of Fortune in the 1st, 7th, 4th or 10th; or conjunct or well aspected to the ruler of the 8th; or with a planet in the 8th. Or if Venus or Jupiter is strong by Sign in the 1st with its ruler or the Moon. The recovery-rules on p. 233 apply here.

About Wills and Legacies

For a LEGACY, take the 8th House for the property of the mate or of any person not clearly designated, from whom a bequest is expected, but who MUST LEAVE A WILL. If there is no Will there can be no bequest or legacy.

If the person is designated, such as the father who does leave a Will, or a friend or neighbor, etc., take that person's house in the chart and note his 2nd for the property or belongings he has to leave by bequest. The 1st, its ruler and the Moon represent the querent.

For gain by INHERITANCE, a family matter in which no Will is essential and property passes down the line in due course and proper turn by court distribution, take the family-4th House & the 5th for the property owned. For questions about inheritance, see pages 150 & 151. For your own Will, set an Election chart as on p. 266.

Is there a Will?

Mercury represents the document (Will) & should make an aspect to the querent's significators to show there is a Will affecting him. If retrograde there will be a change in it leading to a reapportionment that reduces the querent's share if afflicting the 2nd or its ruler but increases it if trine or sextile the 2nd cusp, its ruler or planets there. When retrograde, Mercury will make many mistakes, do things over, and delay signing. Mercury ruling the 8th & in the 9th afflicting Fortuna means probating or possible interference by relatives.

Is there a Will? Yes, if there is a planet in the 8th or 2nd, or the ruler of the 8th strong by Sign and angular or on the querent's side of the chart. It was drawn or changed recently if the ruler of the 8th or a planet in the 8th is in an early degree. If the ruler

of the 1st or 8th or the Moon is in a Cardinal Sign it will be changed, but it will not be changed if Saturn is conjunct the Moon. It will be altered if Saturn is in bad aspect to the Ascendant; there will be forgery, trickery or fraud if Neptune is in the 8th or 2nd and in bad aspect to the ruler of the 1st or the Moon; it will be lost or destroyed if the Moon conjuncts Mars; and it will be stolen if Mars is in or ruling the 1st House and is afflicted by the Moon. Pluto in the 8th complicates the Will because of a group of persons. Jupiter or Venus conjunct the ruler of the 1st or Moon signifies replacement of the Will by a better one.

The querent cannot change the Will if Mars is not in or aspecting the 1st House or if Saturn or Uranus conjuncts the ruler of the 1st & does not aspect the Ascendant; or if Mercury or the ruler of the 8th is in a Fixed Sign; or if the 1st, its ruler and the Moon are afflicted while Mars is not in or aspecting the 1st.

If the rulers of the querent & the maker of the Will or the rulers of their 2nd Houses are separating from a bad aspect, there has been trouble regarding a Will; but the Moon, Mercury or Venus translating their light can bring them together & reinstate the querent's name in the Will. Or if they have collection of light they may meet for the first time through a third person and the querent may have a chance to share in the Will.

If there is a malefic in an angle and the Part of Sickness in the house of the maker of the Will or in bad aspect with its ruler, the person is ill; if it is the Part of Death, he is probably dead. If the Moon, the Ascendant and its ruler are afflicted without simultaneous sextile or trine from Jupiter or Venus, the maker of the Will shall soon die. If Saturn or Uranus conjuncts the Moon or ruler 1st & does not aspect the Ascendant, the maker of the Will shall live on though

ill, and the Will shall stand. Otherwise, Jupiter or Venus conjunct the Moon and ruler 1st but in no aspect to the Ascendant signifies that the maker of the Will shall recover his health & later on make another Will.

Will the legacy be received?

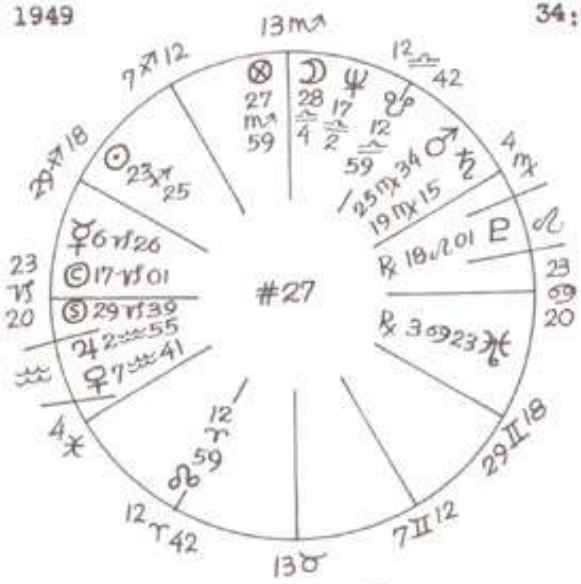
Yes, if the querent's significators are well placed by Sign or in mutual reception, and not conjunct or in bad aspect to malefics; or the ruler of the other person direct and conjunct, sextile or trine the ruler of the 1st, 2nd or the Moon; or if Jupiter, Venus and the Part of Fortune are in the 11th (great expectations) & well aspected to the ruler of the 1st, 2nd or 8th; the ruler of the 8th in the 1st or in good aspect with the ruler of the 1st or the Sun or Jupiter unafflicted; or if there are benefics in the 8th and not retrograde. FULL gain is denoted by the ruler of the 8th strong by Sign, unafflicted, direct, & no malefic in the 1st or 2nd; if afflicted but well placed & direct, SOME gain. If badly afflicted, badly placed, retrograde, combust, or conjunct an evil fixed star, there will be NO gain.

No, if there are two malefics in the 8th afflicting the ruler of the 8th or 2nd in their detriment; if the ruler of the 1st is in the 8th afflicted by malefics, or malefics are in the 8th afflicting the ruler of the 1st; or if the rulers of the 2nd & 8th and the Part of Fortune are badly afflicted; or if the querent's ruler is in the 8th with a malefic; or the ruler of the 8th retrograde, combust or weak by Sign without reception.

If the ruler of the other person is in better aspect with the ruler of a house other than the 1st, it means that the quesited favors someone else over the querent in his Will; but if that other ruler and the ruler of the 1st are in mutual reception, the two will probably share with each other and thus adjust any inequality.

9:00 a.m. PST
Dec. 15, 1949

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(☌♂).□Ⓢ

The ruler of this man, Saturn, in the surgery-8th and in mutual reception with Mercury-ruler-surgery-8th and conjunct Mars-of-surgery indicates probability of surgery, which is fully confirmed by the Moon and Mars in any aspect (denoting an operation), & the exact square between the Part of Surgery (C) 17:01 Capricorn & Neptune-of-anesthesia (who is the planet last passed over by the Moon, so that he is already under anesthesia). The ruler of the surgery-8th in mutual reception with the ruler of the patient-1st shows successful surgery. That it was for HERNIA is denoted by the ruler of the 1st in the hernia Sign Virgo semisextile abnormal-Neptune. It was a two-hour operation, the Moon requiring that much time to travel one degree to exactly square the Part of Sickness (S) 29:39 Capricorn, her only applying aspect though it is not zodiacal (to a planet).

Regarding Surgery

Where the 6th House rules the dentist, chiropractor, practitioner or other type of healer, & the 7th rules the doctor or physician; the surgeon who usually CUTS AWAY a part that then dies is ruled by the death-8th. Even when it is plastic or corrective surgery, without loss, there is still CUTTING to bring it under the 8th House rulership of injury, either major or minor. The surgery will be successful if the ruler of the surgeon 8th is in good aspect to the ruler of the patient-1st.

This writer originated the Part of Surgery or Cutting (C) from the 1st plus Saturn then minus Mars.

Even if we did not know in advance that the chart on the opposite page is for surgery, it would soon be apparent because of the great number of surgery rules in evidence. The ruler of the 1st is in the 8th and in reception with the ruler of the 8th (see also p. 108), in the hospital-12th. Surgery-Mars in the 8th is the planet last aspected by the Moon, & he is conjunct the ruler of the 1st. The Moon last passed over Neptune-of-sedation who exactly squares the Part of Surgery in 17:01 Capricorn (forced coma). Fortuna in the surgery Sign Scorpio is sextile its dispositor Mars in the 8th and sextile the Ascendant, showing successful surgery.

It will not be fatal, because Saturn ruler 1st is in mutual reception & may also be read as back in his own Sign; in illness the patient thus gets back to normal. Jupiter & Venus in the 1st House safeguard his health, but being intercepted & disposited by a malefic who is in the sickness-6th the safeguard is held in abeyance. The Moon zodiacally void of course denotes "nothing to worry about" and her square to (S) in the 1st House is merely confirmation of the patient's present illness. The man made a rapid recovery & without complications.

Should I have an operation?

NO, if either the Sun or Moon in the chart is in the Sign ruling the part of the body to be operated on; or if the Moon is in evil aspect to the Sun or Saturn; or if the Moon is applying to the quincunx of Mars which denotes after-surgery complications involving fever & hemorrhaging; or if the Ascendant, its ruler, a planet in the 1st or 8th, or the Sun, Moon or Mars appears in a critical degree or conjunct an evil fixed star, or if any of these afflicts the Part of Death (page 241).

If Mars in the horary map is in the same Sign as the Moon in the natal chart, do not operate on the part of the body ruled by that Sign - particularly if the Moon in the horary chart is combust the Sun & in bad aspect to the horary Mars: it could be fatal: in an afflicted chart, the Moon conjunct the Sun signifies involvement of the whole body and great constitutional feebleness.

YES, if neither the Sun nor the Moon is in the Sign ruling the part of the body to be operated on - and if the Moon is increasing in light, in good aspect to Venus or Jupiter and not in bad aspect to Saturn & Mars; or if she is in the surgery-8th House strong by Sign & in good aspect to its ruler & also to the ruler of the querent: or separating from a good aspect to Mars and not ending all her aspects with a bad one to the ruler of the patient or to a malefic in the 1st, 8th or 4th.

If the ruler of the surgeon-8th is in bad aspect to the ruler of the patient-1st, the surgeon cannot help the patient and the operation will be of little avail, if any. In the chart on p. 238, the ruler of the surgeon-8th, Mercury, is in mutual reception with Saturn, ruler of the patient-1st, a good indication: therefore the operation was a success and the patient recovered. For successful surgery, set an Election chart: p. 267.

Death in the Chart

We have to especially consider any afflictions that tie the ruler of the 1st or the Moon to the 8th House, its ruler, or a malefic there: also the Part of Death.

The Part of Death (D) is derived from the Ascendant plus the 8th cusp and then minus the Moon.

Will the patient recover?

The patient will not recover if a number of the following afflictions are present: if his ruler conjuncts the Sun in his 1st or the ruler of his 8th in his 10th or if his ruler is in his 4th, 6th, 8th or 12th in bad aspect to a malefic: or if he is doubly unfortunate by having a malefic in the 1st while his ruler conjuncts another: or when his ruler is below his horizon in bad aspect to the ruler of his 8th, especially if they are conjunct each other or his 4th cusp: or when the same planet rules both his 1st and 8th Houses and is cadent and in bad aspect to the Sun, Saturn, Mars or Uranus.

There is little or no hope of recovery if there is a malefic in his 6th House while the ruler of his 6th is in his 6th, 8th or 12th: or if the ruler of his 1st is in his 4th & in bad aspect to the ruler of his 6th or 8th, or conjunct Saturn or in bad aspect to (D): or if the ruler of his 1st & the Moon are in his 1st, 10th, 7th or 4th & conjunct the ruler of his 8th, especially if that ruler is a malefic. Even Jupiter and the Sun cannot save if they rule his 1st and are in his 8th or 4th afflicting Saturn-the-Reaper or the Part of Death, or in a critical degree or conjunct a bad fixed star.

The Moon denotes death if she is in the 4th and Mars or the Sun is there conjunct Uranus or Saturn: or when she is conjunct the Ascendant and square Mars in the

4th or if she is in the 8th conjunct the Sun or in bad aspect to the ruler of the 8th retrograde: or when she rules the 6th & conjuncts the Sun or (D) in any angle.

Will there be a death soon?

A malefic in the 8th signifies a death in the family during the year & if aspecting (D) their difference in degree gives the approximate time, using the Table on p. 70 but limiting the time to days, weeks or months. If the ruler of the 8th, 4th, 10th or 3rd is afflicted it signifies that death is now approaching the family. Any malefic ruling the 9th and coming to the 8th cusp denotes death on the way, to arrive after some months.

Jupiter, Venus, the Moon & Mercury denote death from natural causes and generally painless unless with Mars or Saturn. The Sun denotes death from constitutional weakness, usually beginning or ending with the heart, and if afflicted by the Moon or a malefic in the prenatal 4th it is usually congenital: existing at birth.

Uranus in or conjunct the 8th shows death sudden and unexpected, & probably by accident if he is with Mars. Mars in or conjunct the 8th denotes violent death that is quickly over: an acute attack, or perhaps by murder or suicide if he is with Neptune. Neptune in or conjunct the 8th denotes death in a coma with possibility of mistaken diagnosis - or suspended animation leading to premature burial. Death comes slowly if Saturn is in or conjunct the 8th: from chronic disability, or if with Mercury by strangling or asthmatic attack; and if Neptune is also involved, the possibility of drowning.

The ruler of the 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 7th or 10th the most afflicted and nearest the 8th cusp designates the one who is next to die. Note that the 1st House rules others besides the querent: his death is never shown.

Recognizing Death in any Chart

In a chart set for a question of any kind, regarding death or not, if Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune is in the 8th or conjunct the cusp, a death registers in the querent's circle within 12 months. The death may take place either before or after the date of the question, and the querent hears of it at once if the Moon is in an angular house; later if succeedent, and much later if cadent. Intercepted, the news is long suppressed.

In the question on page 230, asked in May, there are two malefics in the 8th. In the preceding March and April two men in the family died. It is important for the student to note that one of the malefics rules the Ascendant BUT THE QUERENT'S DEATH IS NEVER SHOWN. The planet is Mars, conjunct the 9th: he was a brother-in-law. Saturn was also a brother-in-law. Note that the Moon's preceding aspect was to Mercury the 8th-ruler.

On page 232 we find the malefic Saturn in the 8th by mutual reception with Mercury-ruler-4th (where we find Saturn-ruler-8th), threatening the life of the father, because the ruler of the father-4th is in the 8th. Six months later the father died. Again, the Moon's preceding aspect was to Mercury but this time in the 8th.

Am I in danger here?

The Ascendant plus the ruler of the 8th & then minus Saturn gives the Part of Peril (P). Capricorn on the 8th always puts (P) conjunct the Ascendant & dangerous if afflicted. If (P) is conjunct a malefic and in bad aspect to the Ascendant or its ruler, the person is in danger. The Moon afflicting any malefic in the 1st is a danger signal. In 12:01 Cancer on page 90, the Part of Peril squares the Sun in the 6th, and the querent's health was endangered by mental strain due to fear.

3:00 p.m. PST
March 7, 1951

118:15 West
34:03 North

☽(☌☉)·☍☉·☍♃·☍♀·☌♃·☍♄·☍♂·☌♅ 29♏55 ℞

NO, do not go. Mars in the travel-9th square Uranus shows a bad accident (confirmed by Saturn conjunct the travel-3rd also square Uranus). The ruler of the 1st eclipsed in the 8th by the Moon in a critical degree signifies major injury. (See CHANGES ENROUTE, p. 135)

If he WILL go, the person must leave the bus enroute before the time the accident is likely to happen, proceeding by other means. In the Aspectarian, the Moon parallels*Mars at noon next day in Greenwich, which is around 5:00 a.m. in Arizona (7 hours EGMT) designating the danger hour before which the querent must debark.

(Be guided by bad aspects if Saturn rules the 7th)

The man did not go. At 5:45 a.m. MST/8th Avondale the bus was struck by another car & thrown 200 feet out of control over a ditch & thru a signboard, injuring 20. The Moon now paralleled*Mars & opposed the new Saturn.

The NINTH House

The Ninth House answers such questions as: "Should I take the journey, leave my country, go on a honeymoon, attend the wedding or other ceremony, join the parade, go away to college; take the examination, take a new & different academic subject, change my religion, join a church, prepare for the ministry, seek the advice of a clergyman, editor, educator, lawyer or in-law; publish my writings; take out an insurance policy; legalize my position or status? What does my dream mean? What of my in-laws? Will the absent one return? Am I observing the right standards, principles, rules of personal conduct, ethics, etiquette?" About anything formal or ceremonial: rituals, orthodox observances, probating & legal procedure; conditions in a distant neighborhood. It is the end-of-the-matter-4th for 6th-House queries.

Planets in the 9th House

Benefics in the 9th give success in the question and legalizing protection for the querent: gain in foreign affairs, profit by insurance; social or ritual events; recovery from illness & gain through 6th-House people. Mercury is good for travel, writing, teaching, science & invention, stronger if in aspect to Uranus, Mars and the Moon: Jupiter, religion & publishing: Venus, music & poetry: Neptune, mysticism & a nom de plume: Saturn, business acumen: the Moon, travel and foreign service.

The Moon in a Cardinal Sign in the 9th proceeds more rapidly in the matter: in a Fixed Sign there are fewer changes and more likelihood of establishing the matter asked about: in a Common Sign the matter fluctuates & will not land as it was originally planned (page 248). If afflicting the ruler of the 1st or 9th or a malefic and if her final aspect is to a planet retrograde or

in the last degree of the Sign or leaving the Sign before she reaches its exact aspect, the matter will die out and come to nothing: the journey will not be made, the person will not be contacted & the plan will fail. If in bad aspect to the ruler of the 4th or a malefic, something upsets the domestic routine and will react on the querent's 9th-House interests. Afflicting Mars or the ruler of the 8th, a parent must undergo surgery or is no longer living. With Saturn in the 9th, there is an older person, chronically ill, to consider; with Neptune, an unstable member of the family is confined.

Malefics in the 9th give difficulty in the question, trouble enroute and on arrival; religious bias or persecution; necessity to legalize one's position; losses through 6th-House affairs; continued illness-symptoms; trouble with strangers & in-laws; a parent's distress. If strong by Sign or in mutual reception, or protected by Jupiter or Venus, the malefics are less afflictive.

Is my schooling adequate?

Malefics in the 3rd House (elementary schooling) and the 9th House (specialized training) interfere with an early or unbroken pursuit of study - and if afflicting the Ascendant or its ruler, the querent's schooling is incomplete. Depending on the requirements of the job, the ruler of the 3rd or 9th or a malefic there weak by Sign, retrograde or combust afflicting the 1st, 6th or 10th cusps or their rulers denotes inadequate preparation. Mercury retrograde shows lack of basic study.

However, if the ruler of the 1st is well aspected to Jupiter, Mercury & Uranus, the person is unusually intelligent, and if in the 9th House he is intellectual. If also strong by Sign, elevated and in good aspect to the ruler of the 10th or a benefic in the 10th he will overcome basic handicaps & achieve adequate training.

Should I go to college?

Yes, go to college if the ruler of the 1st is well-aspected to or in reception with the ruler of the 9th or Jupiter, Uranus or a well-placed planet in the 9th. The querent will profit by a college education if the Moon is in the 2nd or 11th in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st, 9th or 10th (especially if one of these is in the 11th); or if Jupiter or Uranus rules the 9th and is in good aspect to the 1st, 9th or 10th cusp.

Do not go to college if several of the following indications are present: a square or opposition between the rulers of the 1st and 9th; the 9th ruled by Saturn or Mars ill-placed by house or in the 1st or 9th and in bad aspect to their rulers or the Moon; malefics in the 3rd or 9th afflicting the Ascendant and not in any mutual reception elsewhere in the chart; Mercury, Jupiter or Uranus in bad aspect to the 1st or 9th cusps or their rulers, or retrograde, combust or intercepted in the chart and in Fixed Signs; the Moon or rulers of the 1st & 9th in the 9th in a Common Sign & afflicted.

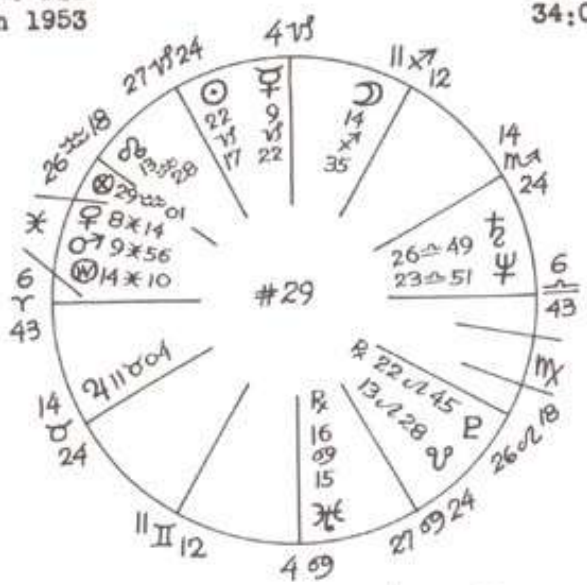
For success in publishing

Success is shown by Mercury in the 1st or 9th and in good aspect to Jupiter, Venus or Fortuna in the 9th or these benefics in the 1st in good aspect to Mercury in the 9th; the Moon in good aspect with Mercury, Jupiter or the ruler of the 9th or to the Sun or a well-placed planet in the 9th; the ruler of the 9th in the 10th or 2nd or conjunct the Ascendant & favorably aspected to Mercury; or Mercury rising before the Sun and not in bad aspect with the ruler of the 12th, 8th or 4th.

Failure is denoted if the Moon is void of course and if her final aspect cannot be completed because that planet leaves the Sign before she reaches its degree.

10:43 a.m. PST
Jan. 12th 1953

118:06 West
34:02 North



☽(□Ⓦ♂)△♇·✶♆·✶♄·✶⊗

The woman inquires about a TRIP to attend a wedding, which is entirely up to her decision because the ruler of the 9th-of-Ceremonies is in her First House sextile her ruler Mars who is conjunct Venus-of-Marriages & in exact sextile (perfect opportunity) to the planet ruling decisions, Mercury. The Moon in the travel-9th is sextile to Fortuna and to planets in the removal-7th.

Yet she will not attend the wedding. Saturn in the 7th warns us to be guided by the bad aspects. All the Moon's aspects are good with one important exception - she exactly squares the Part of Weddings (W) 14 Pisces (see p. 249). Her separating aspect squared the querent's ruler Mars, and since she is Common-&-Cadent she will not land where she planned. Mars conjunct Venus in the 12th is happy to withdraw and she did not go.

Legalizing and Certifying

Of all the rituals of the formalizing and legalizing and CERTIFYING 9th House, the wedding ceremony is the family's seal of security. It confers the Certificate of Marriage for a 7th-House union that would otherwise be a "common-law" marriage, just as it gives its legal SEAL on all 7th-House contracts to be attested at law.

This writer originated the Part of Legalizing (L) as the 9th cusp plus the 3rd and then minus Venus. In marriages it is called the Part of Weddings (W)

We want the ruler of the person's 1st well aspected to the ruler of his 9th or a planet in his 9th and to the Part of Legalizing. Mercury-of-documents should be direct, well aspected & consistently placed by house.

In the chart opposite, the Moon is Common-&-Cadent & square the Part of Weddings (W) 14 Pisces thus denying the wedding-TRIP. On p. 206 the Part of Marriage & the Part of Legalizing are exactly square. This does not deny marriage: it denied the certificate for 4 years.

Am I the insurance-beneficiary?

Insurance is ruled by the 9th House and Jupiter: the policy by Mercury, & its maker by the ruler of the 7th and Venus. Take the 1st, its ruler & the Moon for the querent, also Fortuna if not in Pisces. We want the ruler of the 9th or 7th to be conjunct, sextile, trine or in reception with the Moon, Mercury or the ruler of the 1st or 2nd; or the ruler of the 9th or 7th in the 1st or disposited by its ruler; or Mercury, Fortuna or a benefic in the 1st or 2nd in good aspect to the rulers of these houses or the Moon. If the rulers of the 9th & 7th are malefics, retrograde or in bad aspect to ruler 1st or Moon, the querent is not the beneficiary.

10:55 p.m. PDST
May 17th, 1941

118:15 West
34:03 North

☽(□♃). VOID OF COURSE

Reading a void-of-course Moon

The wheel has been turned from 8:28 Capricorn on the Ascendant-for-the-querent to 24 Scorpio (the 11th cusp of friends) for the friend inquired about. The chart is mainly important for the contradiction it presents.

YES, he will be easily convicted because there is a malefic in the 10th TRINE the Sun-ruler-10th who is in the legal-7th: the ruler of the 7th squares Mars ruler Ascendant while the Sun & Uranus oppose the Ascendant. The contradiction comes from the Moon because she is void of course signifying "NOTHING but a lot of talk".

July 9, 1941 found guilty on 3 counts grand larceny, not guilty on 13: Sept. 15, 1941 sentenced to 6 months in jail, but appeal entered and granted; out on bail; then higher court reversed the decision in his favor. (Ruler 10th conjunct Jupiter; Mercury trine Fortuna.) Thus he WAS convicted but NOTHING came of it but talk.

The TENTH House

The Tenth House answers questions about employment and business affairs and the career; credit, honor and reputation; the success of a petition; the restoration of an exile; and whether there will be a conviction or an execution. It is the end of any 7th-House matter.

Planets in the 10th House

Success, honor, fine reputation, wealth and marital happiness are bestowed by the Sun, Jupiter or Venus in the 10th; also by the rulers of the 1st & 10th in good aspect. The good will be lessened if these are in bad aspect to malefics. Saturn and Mars give much trouble with the authorities & sometimes undeserved discredit; liability to sentence or execution; even when in their dignity or exaltation, denoting a rise in life, if the chart is badly afflicted there will be a fall; Mars in the 10th (execution) signifies cremation after death.

The Moon in the 10th shows conferred authority in a temporary position; changes in the career; inclination to give up too easily unless in a Fixed Sign; unfavorable publicity if afflicted. Neptune denotes scandal, an ambiguous position, imposture, widowhood or divorce probable. Uranus also signifies divorce, besides many changes in position and career & unusual kind of work. Mercury direct & well aspected gives great cleverness, ability to represent a superior; commercial travelers.

In the chart on the opposite page, Neptune of sharp-practice in the 10th shows the grand larceny. The man dealt mainly with gullible old couples in their homes, selling them worthless stock which was, however, based on actual but worthless land, giving him the semblance of honesty that acquitted him. He was a divorced man.

Trades & Professions

If the 10th is ruled by the Sun, Jupiter, Saturn or Mars the position will be more important and the person will either be self-employed or act in an official capacity or as his own authority. The Moon denotes a subordinate position of conferred authority & only for the time being, probably dealing with the public. Venus denotes cooperation in joint ventures in which the person must defer or must strive to please, serve or entertain others. Mercury acts for or represents anyone who calls him, and usually in a clerical capacity. Neptune, Uranus and Pluto are newcomers in this field.

In Common Signs, the planets serve, travel, communicate, teach, write & publish, usually for the convenience or education of others. In Cardinal Signs, they are independent & their own authority in what they do, and it is usually for themselves or a superior. If in Fixed Signs the planets have more to do with finances, investigation, research and clerical reports on these. (See "What is my child best fitted for?" on page 171.)

If the ruler of the 10th is on the Ascendant side of the chart it signifies a profession: on the 6th House side of the chart it signifies a trade. If in mutual reception so that it may also be shown on the opposite side, it signifies both a trade and a profession or a vocation and avocation: that is, a regular occupation and also a diversion or hobby put to remunerative use.

If the ruler of the 10th is in an angular house, the person works for himself unless retrograde; succeedent houses show working for a salary which is hard to collect if retrograde; cadent, he works more in seclusion & serves or teaches, or keeps others under submission; & if retrograde, he himself may work under submission. If peregrine, the person is in the wrong kind of work.

Shall I get this job?

Yes, if there is a good aspect between the ruler of the 1st or the Moon & the ruler of the 10th or a planet in the 10th, especially if it involves Jupiter, Venus, the Sun or Mercury. Look also for a translation or collection of light or mutual reception by Sign or house between these; or the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus separating from the ruler of the 10th & applying to the ruler of the 1st. Malefics in the 1st signify delay but do not deny success if in good aspect to the ruler of the 10th or 4th, or benefics in those houses. Review p. 79 to 84 for the aspects that bring success.

No, if malefics in the 10th afflict the ruler of the 1st or 10th or the Moon: or the ruler of the 10th afflicts the Moon or the ruler of the 1st or 2nd; or the ruler of the 10th retrograde and peregrine or combust. Review p. 85 to 88 for the causes that deny success.

Should I keep this job?

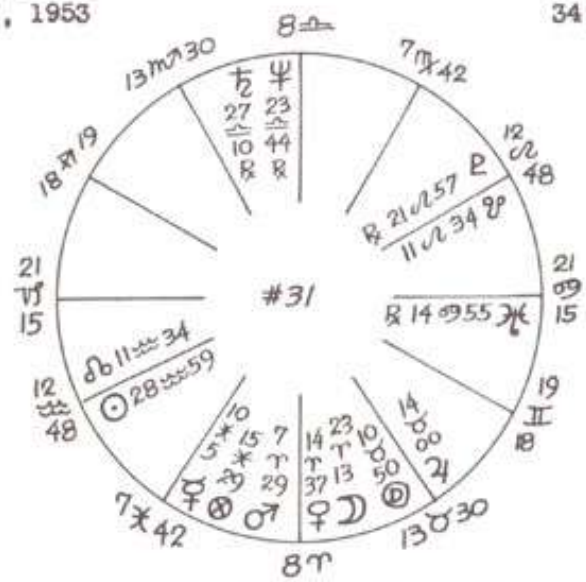
Yes, if the rulers of the 1st and 10th or the angles are in Fixed Signs or well aspected to Jupiter, Venus, the Sun or Fortuna; or if the rulers of the 1st & 10th are in mutual reception by Sign or house, unafflicted. It pays to stay if the ruler of the 10th or the Sun is in good aspect to the ruler of the 2nd or a benefic in the 2nd or 10th; or ruler 1st fortified in the 11th.

Should I leave this job?

Do not leave if the rulers of the 10th and 1st apply to a good aspect of each other or a benefic in the 1st or 10th, or if the ruler of the 10th is well placed by Sign & aspect, or the Sun in good aspect to a benefic. If there are malefics in the 10th or 2nd or the rulers are badly afflicted it would be best to leave the job.

2:32 p.m. PST
Feb. 17, 1953

118:15 West
34:03 North



☽(△♇) ☌♆·☌♄·℞♃·✶☉

The wheel has been turned to bring the Other-People 7th cusp rising as the 1st in 21 Capri. for the spies.

Their ruler Saturn conjunct Neptune in the execution 10th marks them for execution, as does their Ascendant square Saturn; also Mars sesquare Pluto in their 8th; & Moon last over Venus-ruler-execution-10th and now in bad aspect to their ruler in the execution-10th & last to the Sun-ruler-their-death-8th. The Part of Fortune is the Part of Mis-fortune for them because in Pisces.

On June 17, 1953, Supreme Court Justice Douglas held up the execution for 24 hours - Justices Frankfurter & Black also being in favor of further investigation of new angles claimed in the case; but the other Justices refused additional time (Venus-ruler-10th square Uranus, and no mutual reception to get them out of it) and the man and woman were electrocuted on June 19, 1953.

Execution by Law

The 10th represents the Government and its power to convict, sentence & execute in crimes of treason, etc. It is the Court & the person's Fate, & most executions take place between 10:00 a.m. and noon in this house. In so agonizing a question, at least three dire indications must be present to prove it an execution chart.

Look for a malefic in the 10th; a malefic ruling the 1st or in the 1st & afflicted; the ruler of the 1st or 10th in the death-8th - or the ruler of the 8th in the 1st or 10th; the ruler of the 1st severely afflicted & not in mutual reception (to get him out of what he got into); the ruler of the 1st, 10th, 8th or 4th Fixed by Sign and afflicted; the ruler of the 10th ill-aspected to the ruler of the 1st or to a planet in the 1st or to a malefic; Fortuna afflicted in Pisces or the 12th.

Success of a Petition

The ruler of the 1st is the petitioner; the ruler of the 5th and the Moon represent the petition; the ruler of the 10th is the one addressed in the petition. The better aspected and the less afflicted these cusps and their rulers to each other, the more successful is the petition. The benefics angular & the malefics cadent; the ruler of the 5th or Moon in the 10th or 1st strong by Sign; or well aspected to the Sun, the ruler of the 10th or a planet in the 10th, or Fortuna; or even to a malefic that is direct, angular, dignified or exalted all favor success in receiving what the petition asks.

The petition fails if the ruler of the 1st or 5th or the Moon afflicts the ruler of the 10th, 12th, 8th or 4th. If the ruler of the 5th or Mercury afflicts, the petition was not ably presented; if the Moon afflicts, some of the clauses in the petition lack conviction.

For return to office or power

Note the ruler of the 1st. The querent will return to power or be restored to office if the ruler of the 1st is in mutual reception with the ruler of the 10th, or conjunct a benefic or well-placed malefic in the 10th or 1st; or strong by Sign and in good aspect with a benefic or in mutual reception with it; or conjunct the ruler of the 10th, and the slower of the two trine or sextile the 10th cusp; or with the ruler of the 3rd or 9th & applying to a planet in the 10th, 1st or 7th.

Note the ruler of the 10th. The office & power will be restored if the ruler of the 10th is in the 10th & conjunct any but the Sun; or if it is a faster planet than the ruler of the 4th and leaving its conjunction.

The person is never restored to office or power when the ruler of the 10th is afflicted in an angle, or the rulers of the 10th & 1st separating from an aspect; or the ruler of the 10th or Moon afflicted in the 10th, 1st, 7th or 4th; or Moon afflicted in the 3rd or 9th.

The Moon well placed and well aspected in the 3rd or 9th or conjunct a well-placed malefic in the 9th shows that the person will move far away or will seek office in another locality. The Sun or Moon in the 10th and in bad aspect to the ruler of the 10th or 9th, or Jupiter or Mercury, threatens deportation for the person.

The person works his own downfall and is responsible for his misfortune if the ruler of the 1st or the Moon is in the 10th or 12th and square or opposition to the Sun, Mars, Saturn or Uranus - or if the chart is badly afflicted and the same Sign is on the 1st & 12th cusps and the ruler a malefic and afflicted or not a malefic but conjunct or in bad aspect to a malefic. 24 Taurus or 19 Scorpio on the Ascendant denote one ill-starred.

The ELEVENTH House

The Eleventh House comes between the 10th-of-Success and the 12th-of-Failure so that it rules circumstances in general, including those over which the querent has little or no control: legislation, wages, memberships, the marriage of one's child (7th from the 5th), deaths in the family (8th from the 4th), querent's adoption & apprenticeship in youth, foster and unbonded relationships, friendships, anything intangible such as hopes-&-wishes, and the form taken following death (because it is the end-of-the-matter-4th after the death-8th).

Planets in the 11th House

The ruler of the 1st in the 11th brings the querent into close touch with his own hopes-&-wishes, and when well aspected to the ruler of the 11th or its disposer it is favorable for success in the question. Jupiter, Venus, Fortuna or the Sun or Moon in the 11th & not in bad aspect to the malefics favor the querent, although the Moon there is prone to give ups-&-downs in life, & discontinued memberships or infrequently-seen friends; if afflicted, the loss of the mother or a dear friend.

Malefics in the 11th bring troubled circumstances or disappointment in great expectations; if in bad aspect to the ruler of the Ascendant, false friends & a heavy cross to bear in life; Saturn & Mars especially denote deaths in the family; Neptune defrauds of wages, makes for vagueness about what is really hoped-for, & denies companionship or membership. Uranus brings surprising developments in the question and a windfall if in good aspect to the benefics or Fortuna; if afflicted, there may be unbonded relationships or liberty confused with license. Mercury denotes much correspondence and many friends who are inconstant if he is not Fixed by Sign.

10:00 a.m. PST
Sept. 7th 1939

118:15 West
34:03 North

☽(□♆)· ℙ⊗

The Water Sign Scorpio rising shows a suspicious and easily-jealous or emotional outlook on the part of the querent, but her ruler Mars exalted in Capricorn shows her to be an admirable person; and as Mars is conjunct Fortuna, the querent is to profit by this friendship.

The Earth Sign Virgo on the 11th denotes a sensible, unemotional friend whose ruler Mercury in its own Sign shows her to have dignity: in 0-degrees, she is lately met; her trine to Saturn shows stability and her final aspect being a trine to Mars-ruler-1st shows her to be a good friend. The shadow-planet Neptune in the 11th and the ruler of the 11th in its own 12th denote withdrawal; the two will be friends but will see little of each other, also denoted by the Moon parallel Fortuna but zodiacally void of course. (This has proven true.)

To describe them, see Mars, p. 57, & Mercury, p. 61.

Questions about Wages

For wages possible or wages withheld, the 1st is the querent, the 2nd his income, the 10th his employer and the 11th the money of the employer paid out as wages. The rulers of these houses well aspected to each other denotes that the person will receive the wages sought.

A raise in wages is forthcoming if the rulers of the 1st, 2nd, 10th & 11th are strong by aspect and Sign or in mutual reception; or the Moon in good aspect to the Sun, Jupiter, Venus or Part of Fortune, or any of them in the 10th, 11th or 2nd & well aspected to the ruler. Withheld wages will be received if the 2nd-ruler is in mutual reception with the 11th-ruler by Sign or house, or disposes of it: or if both Sun and Moon are above the horizon and the Moon is separating from a good aspect to the 11th cusp or its ruler and applying to a good aspect of the 1st or 2nd cusps or their rulers.

The raise or refund will be received as timed by the Moon's first or final aspect, whichever is the better. The Moon in a Cardinal Sign is a promise to pay but if in any aspect to Saturn there will be a delay, and if Mercury is retrograde there will be a change affecting the time or rate of payment or the amount to be paid.

A good aspect between the rulers of the 1st and 10th puts the querent and his employer on harmonious terms; nevertheless, if the ruler of the 10th or a planet in the 10th is retrograde there is reluctance to hire or to pay on time. The 11th-ruler retrograde or intercepted shows his funds are low or tied up, and several planets in the 11th show a drain on his resources; the South Node there shows he cannot afford to raise wages now. However, the 11th-ruler in mutual reception anywhere in the chart can be read in another house called the money-2nd of someone else who can lend the money.

How will his Will turn out?

The 11th is the end-of-the-matter-4th for the 8th of Wills. If the ruler of the 8th is in the 11th and in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st, the querent gains by the Will: if it is in no aspect to the ruler of the 1st or if it afflicts the ruler of the 1st, the person will not gain as he hoped. If the ruler of the 8th is void of course and therefore in no aspect to anything, nobody gains by the Will: it is without substance. If the ruler of the 8th is in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st and also another planet, the querent & another person will share alike in the Will. If in no aspect to the ruler of the 1st but in good aspect to another planet that is in mutual reception with the ruler of the 1st, the querent will not be provided for in the Will, but will nevertheless receive something from the estate through the beneficiary mentioned in the Will.

Shall I proceed with the adoption?

Yes, if the Moon and rulers of the 1st, 11th and 5th are in good aspect or mutual reception with each other & especially if there is a benefic in the 11th or 4th.

No, if these are peregrine, retrograde or in bad aspect with each other or afflicted by Uranus or Saturn.

Shall I become a member?

Yes, join the club, lodge, fraternity, sorority, or other desirable group if the ruler of the 11th is direct in motion, well placed by Sign, and in good aspect or mutual reception with the ruler of the 1st. If it is retrograde or afflicted it is an undesirable group, and if Neptune is in the 11th it is subversive; if the ruler of the end-of-the-matter-4th or a malefic in the 4th is badly placed and afflicted, it will end badly.

Shall I get my wish?

Take the 1st, its ruler and the Moon for the querent and the 11th, its ruler and Uranus for his wish. The better placed and aspected these rulers are the better chance the person will have to get what he wishes for.

You will get your wish if several of the following promises are present: the Moon in Taurus, Aquarius or Leo and in good aspect or mutual reception with Venus, Uranus, the Sun, the ruler of the 11th or a benefic in the 11th. The Moon in good aspect to both her dispositor and the ruler of the 1st or 11th. The rulers of the 1st & 11th in good aspect or mutual reception with each other, or having translation of light. The ruler of the 1st strong by Sign in the 11th: or the ruler of the 11th strong by Sign in the 1st, or in an angle and sextile or trine the ruler of the 1st or disposited by the ruler of the 1st. The ruler of the 1st & the Moon well aspected to Jupiter, Venus or Fortuna not cadent.

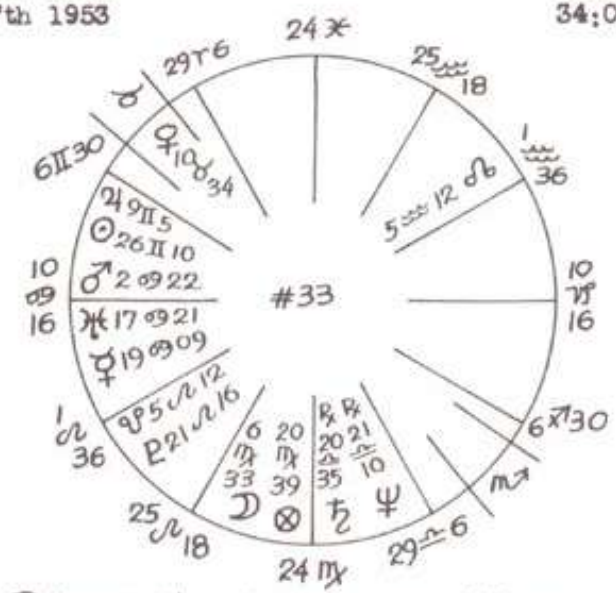
If the Sun is in the 11th, watch for the date in the current ephemeris when he transits the ruler of the 11th or a planet in the 11th or 2nd, for the time when the querent shall receive something wished-for. There will be some string attached if Saturn is in the 2nd.

If there is promise but the Moon is peregrine and in bad aspect to a malefic, the wish will be granted only in part. If the ruler of the 11th is a benefic but in bad aspect to the ruler of the 1st, it will be hard to obtain. Any malefic excepting Uranus in the 11th, 1st or 4th House will hinder or deny granting the wish.

The wish will not be fulfilled if the Moon is not in good aspect with the ruler of the 11th or a benefic or if the rulers of the 1st & 11th are peregrine, retrograde, combust, afflicted, or with an evil fixed star.

6:49 a.m. PDST
June 17th 1953

118:06 West
34:02 North



This undisclosed 12th-House MYSTERY ruled by Mercury must be personal-domestic-marital trouble because Mercury is in the personal-1st & in mutual reception with the ruler of the personal-1st, in the family Sign Cancer and immediately squaring Saturn-ruler-marital-7th (who is square Uranus in the personal-1st & semisquare the Moon, ruler of the personal-1st, who is his wife).

It probably has to do with the husband's illness because the Moon's first aspect is to Saturn-ruler-7th (who is retrograde & square Mercury-ruler-his-6th), & also his fear of death (ruler 7th conjunct Neptune-of-fear and square Uranus-ruler-8th who is in the Scorpio decanate). This keeps the wife in turmoil (Uranus in the 1st, malefics in the 4th and Moon square Jupiter).

She admitted all this & accepted (reception Mercury) the situation (parallel Saturn) she could not improve.

The TWELFTH House

The Twelfth House has to do with misfortune, bondage & persecution, imprisonment or confinement, banishment & exile, estrangements, ambush, kidnap, secret enemies and treason; clandestine acts, subversion, wantonness, self-undoing, suicide, assassination; mysterious & undisclosed conditions; widowhood; blasphemy; periods of poverty or grief, funerals, withdrawal by choice. This is the PAST and the end-of-the-matter-4th for the 9th.

Planets in the 12th House

Malefics in the 12th describe the activity there as unfortunate for the querent and if direct & afflicting the ruler of the 1st, the mischief is deliberate, far-reaching and from ambush, recognized too late. There is danger of imprisonment, criminal acts, estrangement from the father or family, cruel enemies, treachery or subversion, danger of assassination or torture, & many accidents behind the scenes; and the death of a child.

Benefics in the 12th bring help in time of need, and whatever shelter the querent requires at the time. If afflicted, only the merest help & no other recompense. Neptune well aspected signifies self-abnegation in the matter and flashes of intuition; afflicted, defrauding in secret and a skeleton in the closet (which is also shown by Saturn there). Venus denotes love and understanding, but detrimented or afflicted she signifies wanton behavior and clandestine attachments; if in bad aspect to Saturn she is rejected by someone important. Fortuna here or in Pisces is the Part of Mis-fortune.

The Sun shows unwanted publicity; the Moon, troubles with common people; Mercury, tattling & malicious letters, but if well placed, a trusted private messenger.

Arrest & Imprisonment

If Mars is in the 12th House or in Pisces afflicting the ruler of the 1st or a malefic in the 1st, the person is in danger of arrest. He is already arrested or under some form of detention when the ruler of the 1st is in the 12th conjunct the ruler of the 12th, or when the rulers of the 12th & 1st are conjunct in the 1st.

He will be imprisoned or detained for a long time if the ruler of the 12th is in a Fixed Sign; or the ruler of the 1st Fixed by Sign in the 12th, 6th, 8th or 4th; or the Moon in Scorpio or Aquarius; or a Fixed Sign on the 1st while the ruler of the 12th is a major planet and in an angular house; or the same planet ruling the 1st & 12th; or the rulers of the 1st & 12th conjunct.

There is danger of death in prison if the ruler of the 8th is a malefic in bad aspect to the ruler of the 12th or to the ruler of the 1st in the 12th; or if the ruler of the 1st or 12th is a malefic in the 8th & not in mutual reception nor conjunct Jupiter or Venus; or if Mars, Saturn or Uranus opposes the Sun and Moon; or if the ruler of the 1st or Moon conjuncts Caput Algol.

Freedom is promised if the ruler of the 1st and Moon are swift in motion & unafflicted, and if the ruler of the 12th is in a Cardinal Sign well aspected to a benefic & stronger than the ruler of the 3rd, 7th or 9th; or if the ruler of the 1st or the Moon separates from the ruler of the 4th and applies at once to a benefic.

For the time of release, note the difference in degree between the ruler of the 12th and Jupiter, Venus or the Sun, and change that difference to time according to the Table on p. 70. But if the Moon or ruler of the Ascendant is in a Fixed Sign and a Cadent House or the Moon void of course, the time cannot be told.

Have I a secret enemy?

Yes, if a malefic rules or is in the 12th House; and if strong by Sign and not afflicted he is powerful. If in bad aspect to the ruler of the Ascendant he is very active against the querent; & if angular will succeed. The house he rules in the chart designates a person of that house who is fomenting trouble behind the scenes, & reveals the matter that is the basis for the enmity; but if in good aspect to the ruler of the 1st, he will restrain his rancor and do nothing to harm the person.

The enemy is dangerous and powerful if the ruler of the 12th is elevated over the ruler of the 1st or disposits it, or is stronger by Sign and angular by house or is a major planet while the querent is represented by a minor planet; but if this is reversed, the querent is the stronger of the two, overcoming his enemy. If the same planet rules the 1st and 12th and is badly aspected by the Moon, the querent is his own enemy and has gotten himself into trouble and if his ruler is in an angular house (out in the open) the truth will out. If it is Mars or Mercury and afflicted he has cheated, and if conjunct Neptune, Venus or Uranus, he is guilty of very unwise associations or attachments now active.

No, there is no secret enemy if the benefics Jupiter and Venus are angular or in the 1st or 12th and not in bad aspect with or disposited by a malefic; or the Sun if dignified or exalted by Sign and house; or if there are several mutual receptions in the chart; or Jupiter ruling the Ascendant; or the ruler of the Ascendant in its dignity or exaltation or else in mutual reception.

Mutual receptions denote friendships and protection. Benefics in the 1st, 5th, 7th, 9th or 11th denote many friends: if stronger than the ruler of the 7th or 12th friends are stronger than enemies, & can be relied on.

8:35 a.m. PST
Nov. 25, 1952

118:06 West
34:02 North

☽(△⚹)·ℙ⊗

Election chart for a trip out of State to return and exchange an automobile bought the week before but that developed serious faults. Chart based on NATAL Moon in Pisces, not afflicted here by square or opposition: Ascendant in a travel Sign ruled by Jupiter and trine NATAL Midheaven; both Jupiter & Venus angular & trine.

The trip was successful (Moon-3rd, parallel Fortuna) & the car exchanged (mutual reception between Saturn & Venus present-&-natural rulers of the possession-2nd), without demur: planet-ruler-1st sextile planet in 7th.

Mars in the 1st conjunct the 2nd shows expenditure: in returning, charged $3 penalty at Inspection Shed on State border because of even-temporary use of Dealer's License on the car at a distance of more than 50 miles from the place of purchase. However, "all's well that ends well" with JUPITER in the end-of-the-matter-4th.

How to set up the Election Chart

As exampled on the opposite page, an election chart is one set for the best time to take a desired action, and it is based on the NATAL chart, according to which house rules the matter in hand. With the natal chart before you, turn it so that the cusp of the house ruling that matter becomes the Ascendant of the Election Chart if that natal house is not afflicted. If it is afflicted by conjunction or bad aspect of a malefic, & the natal Ascendant is unusable for the same reason, a rising Sign is selected to sextile or trine the natal Midheaven. Turn the chart that way and note the house where the transiting Sun would be on the desired date: this gives the approximate clock time for the Election Chart. If it is an impractical hour, try one putting the Sun in the house involved or in the 10th or 11th.

Now set up the Election Chart for that hour. If the ascending degree is unsatisfactory move it backward or forward as required and then locate it in the Table of Houses under the correct latitude, and take the Sign & degree accompanying it for the Midheaven of the chart. Its Sidereal Time becomes the Calculated Sidereal Time for the chart, from which you can work backward to get the Local Mean Time: this will give the GMT & Constant Logarithm for calculating the planets. (See page 18.)

It is seldom possible to achieve an election chart that is satisfactory throughout, but if the house that is specifically involved is not afflicted, and if the Moon makes only good major aspects (disregarding minor bad aspects), and the benefics are either in the house ruling the matter or are angular, well-placed by Sign, or in mutual reception; and the Ascendant is not badly afflicted nor containing Saturn, the election is good.

Cardinal, Fixed or Common Signs Rising

If the venture is desired to continue for many years the Ascendant and the Moon should be in Fixed Signs. In Common Signs they give a chance to change if deemed expedient. In Cardinal Signs they denote an immediate forward movement and rapid development. An intercepted Sign in the house involved shows complexity & several other angles or people to take into due consideration.

The Rulers of the Natal Houses

Always have at least one strong favorable indication of success to fortify the ruler of the natal house now appearing in the election chart. On page 266, Mercury rules the natal 3rd and is retrograde in the election chart (but in a travel question this merely means that the traveler will return); he is detrimented, but disposited by the travel-planet Jupiter which is consistent in a travel question. We therefore discount his condition here and rely implicitly on his exact trine to Fortuna in the travel-3rd for a successful trip.

Malefics in the Election Chart

Never have Saturn or the saturnian South Node in the 1st House or conjunct the ruler of the 1st. The only angular house Saturn and Mars may safely be in is the 10th, where they have dignity, but only if ruling the house of the question and if strong by Sign. In the chart on p. 266 Saturn rules the 2nd House in question & is dignified in the 10th and exalted by Sign so that he loses malevolence. Mars in the 1st causes trouble but it is minor because he is not a significator here.

Excepting in a 12th-House question, keep the Part of Fortune out of the 12th or Pisces where it operates as the Part of Mis-fortune to a greater or lesser extent.

The Moon in the Election Chart

For matters desired to move quickly, especially with a degree of publicity, have the Moon above the horizon and increasing in light. Decreasing in light or below the horizon there is slower action and less publicity.

If it is a New Moon it will operate well if conjunct a benefic in the natal chart, or if in good aspect to a natal or progressed planet there. A New Moon conjunct or in bad aspect to a malefic in the natal chart will operate unfavorably in the election chart. It is always best to let the New Moon age 24 hours, to avoid having her combust the Sun; and not to use her at all if in 24 Taurus (conjunct Caput Algol) in the election chart because the action she will take is ill-starred.

The fewer the lunar aspects, the fewer contacts made & the sooner the desired action will be accomplished. Yet if the Moon makes no other aspect except the parallel of Fortuna as on page 90 (and page 160 where the car was stripped) the chart is good and will succeed.

For Independent Action

The First House has to do with first steps, thus the beginning or commencement of a new venture, enterprise or undertaking; such as striking out independently for one's self, alone and without the aid of others. If a person has made up his mind to separate from family or intolerable environment, run away from home, take over the management of anything without asking, sever business connections, etc., the election chart should not have a malefic in the 1st House excepting Mars nor in bad aspect with its ruler. If the natal Ascendant and its ruler were not afflicted by conjunction to Saturn, have the same Ascendant in the election chart, and its ruler strong by Sign, direct, angular and unafflicted.

To Recover Money or Possessions

The Second House should contain Jupiter, Fortuna, or the ruler of the natal Ascendant (which must be direct and unafflicted) or the Moon in Taurus or Cancer, with no malefic in the 2nd or 4th unless it rules the 2nd. Otherwise, the benefics, Fortuna, the Moon & the ruler of the 2nd should be in angular houses. In succeedent or cadent houses they must be strong by Sign and well-aspected to the ruler of the 1st or Venus or Jupiter. The Moon conjunct or parallel Fortuna brings recovery.

Travel at Home and Abroad

The Third House rules short trips, visits & journeys while the 9th rules cross-country journeys, voyages & travel abroad. As planned on page 266 and whether for domestic or foreign travel, have the ruler of the 1st, a benefic, Fortuna or the Moon in the 3rd or 9th well-placed by Sign and well aspected. As always, the Moon should be free of any major bad aspect, increasing in light & parallel, conjunct, trine or sextile Fortuna. If the ruler of the 1st, 3rd or 9th is retrograde it signifies that the traveler will surely return home.

Mercury and Jupiter in the election chart should be in good aspect to the 3rd cusp, its ruler and the Moon or a benefic in the 3rd. Jupiter on p. 266 is angular so that his good aspects outweigh Mercury's weak ones. The natal Moon in the election 3rd is good for travel.

Planetary placing to avoid

Never let Mars be in the 3rd, 9th, 8th or 2nd, nor Saturn in these houses or the 1st; nor any malefic in the 7th or 10th when leaving or in the 1st or 4th when returning; nor the ruler of the natal 6th, 8th or 12th in the 1st or 3rd or in bad aspect to their rulers.

Building, Farming and Mining

The Fourth House has to do with whatever touches the ground such as building, farming & mining, and is very important because it shelters & sustains us, giving us the home, food and metals we need; it is basic to us.

BUILDING for domestic or public use starts with the first digging or leveling of the ground; with the Moon in a Fixed Sign but not Scorpio, her fall. The project will require many divisions of labor and materials, so that the Moon should make many favorable aspects, more particularly to the building duo Mars and Saturn, who should also be in good aspect to each other. The best configuration possible would be a grand trine in Earth Signs. All of this applies also to starting REPAIRS or remodeling. For furnishing or interior decorating, the Moon should be in good aspect to Venus or Jupiter.

For digging WELLS, the 4th, its ruler, any planet in the 4th, or the Moon should be in Water Signs, but the Water Signs must be avoided when sinking a MINE. The rulers of the 4th, 1st and 10th should be above the horizon, besides the Moon who should also increase in light and be in good aspect to Fortuna or the benefics and not in any major bad aspect to a malefic; & there should be no malefic in the 4th to denote destruction of property, stealing, fire, etc. during construction. Malefics in the 6th signify trouble with the workers.

PLANTING should begin with the 1st, its ruler & the Moon in Cardinal or Common Signs only: Water and Earth Signs are best. For vines, trees & fruit have Jupiter in the 4th and well aspected by the Moon; for flowers, Venus; for vegetables, Mercury; for GRAFTING, the Moon aspecting Mars. For PLANTING, the Moon should be increasing in light in a Water or Earth Sign; HARVESTING is best under a decreasing Moon in Fire, Earth or Air.

For Lotteries, Betting & Contests

To buy a lottery or race ticket, or enter a game of chance, be sure to fortify the 5th House in the election chart, its ruler, the Moon and Sun, the benefics, Fortuna and the ruler of the natal 5th House. These must be strong by Sign or in mutual reception, direct, unafflicted and in good aspect among themselves and to the 2nd cusp or its ruler as much as can be. Seek to have the Moon parallel Fortuna in the 5th if possible, or the ruler of the 5th a benefic conjunct the 1st and well aspected by the Moon. For a TRY-OUT in a talent or beauty contest, try to have the ruler of the 1st in the 5th in a Sign ruled by Venus or Jupiter, & in good aspect to these or to the Sun, Moon & 5th-House ruler.

To Hire an Employé

To hire an employé, have no malefic in the 6th House nor conjunct its ruler; have the Moon in Taurus, Virgo or Gemini, well aspected and in no major bad aspect to Mars, Mercury or Saturn. The rulers of the natal 1st & 2nd must be in good aspect to the election-6th ruler or to a planet in the 6th. The dispositor of Venus or Jupiter is favorable for satisfaction when in the 6th.

For Marriage

Either the 7th or 1st cusp should be in Libra, Taurus, Aquarius, Sagittarius or Pisces with the ruler unafflicted, direct and strong by Sign. Take the Moon & Venus for the man, the Sun and Mars for the woman, and let them be well aspected or in mutual reception with Jupiter or with the ruler of the 7th or 1st. The best insurance of happiness is to have the Moon in Libra or Taurus, increasing in light, absolutely unafflicted, & well aspected to Venus; also the rulers of the 1st and 7th conjunct or in trine or reception with each other.

For Change of Address

The Seventh House & the Moon should be Fixed by Sign if the person desires to settle down for a long time. Common and Cardinal Signs make it easier to leave, and so does the Moon angular in a Common or Cardinal Sign and in any aspect to Mercury or Uranus in the 4th. If moving for financial gain, have the ruler of the 2nd well aspected to the ruler of the 7th or 8th or Venus.

To take possession of a place purchased or acquired have the 1st cusp & Moon in Fixed Signs except Scorpio and in good aspect with Fortuna, Jupiter, Venus or the ruler of the 4th, especially if these are in the 2nd. Keep the malefics from afflicting the 1st, 7th or 4th, or the Moon; & try to have the ruler of the natal 4th well placed by Sign and well aspected in the election.

For Starting a Lawsuit

The lawsuit starts with the filing of the complaint, and the election chart should be set accordingly. If a Fixed Sign is on the Ascendant and its ruler or the Moon also in a Fixed Sign but not afflicting the 7th, the case will come to trial. A benefic in the 10th and well aspected to the ruler of the 1st favors winning.

The Seventh House represents the defendant; the 1st is the plaintiff, whose rising Sign should be Scorpio or Aries for one having the courage of his convictions or else Sagittarius, Aquarius or Capricorn. The ruler should be direct, well placed by Sign or disposing of the 7th-ruler, and sextile or trine to Mars. The Moon also should apply to a good aspect of Mars & the ruler of the 1st, and her final aspect should be good and to a benefic or to any planet strong by Sign and direct.

Review pages 215 & 216 for particulars about lawsuits.

Contracts, Agreements & Partnerships

Sign letters, contracts, leases and agreements under an increasing Moon (especially in the 7th House) well aspected to Mercury or the ruler of the 7th or 3rd and not in bad aspect to the ruler of the natal Sun Sign or natal 7th as they appear here. Have Mercury or a benefic direct and in the 7th, 3rd or 1st or favorably aspected to the rulers of these houses. (See p. 219)

For Writing and Publishing

Start the final draft of the manuscript and also the first presentation of it to a publisher under election charts showing the Moon trine Mercury; with Mercury in his own Sign or in mutual reception, direct, and trine or sextile the cusp of the 9th or 1st or their rulers; or a benefic or Fortuna in the 9th or 1st; and particularly conjunct or in good aspect to the ruler of the natal 9th. The Ascendant, its ruler and the Moon must be unafflicted; the Moon should be parallel or in good aspect to Fortuna; & the fewer aspects she makes, the less time is required to conclude the election matter.

For Drawing up a Will

Start your Will with the Moon and election Ascendant in Fixed Signs, also the 8th & its ruler if possible; and have the Moon in the 8th or conjunct the ruler of the 8th (excepting if it is Mars or Mercury peregrine and afflicted or conjunct Neptune, causing the Will to be lost, stolen or destroyed). The Will shall not be challenged, changed or revoked but shall stand, if the Moon aspects Saturn by conjunction, trine or sextile. Have the natal 8th-ruler unafflicted in the election. SIGN your Will under the same kind of election chart (or if using the original, sign when the Moon is again in a Fixed Sign in good aspect to her election-place).

For Surgery

Set the election chart for a time when the Moon and the Ascendant will not be in the Sign ruling the part of the body to undergo surgery, and when the Sign ruling that part of the body is not on the 8th or 12th or containing the ruler of the 8th or 12th. Protect the body by having Jupiter or Venus in the 1st or 10th and the Moon in good aspect to the 1st cusp and the ruler of the natal Ascendant as it appears in the election.

The Moon may apply by good aspect to Mars-of-surgery but only if she is decreasing in light and he is not afflicted. If she is increasing in light and in good aspect to Saturn who is well placed and not afflicted the operation and the recovery will take much time. For a woman's speedier recovery than otherwise, the Moon should be above the horizon; for a man, the Sun.

Work the Part of Surgery (page 239) and make certain that it is not afflicted in the 8th, 1st or 4th but is in trine to the Ascendant or a benefic in the 1st, and not in bad aspect to Mars, Saturn or the Moon - though it may be conjunct the Moon if she is unafflicted & is making only good aspects, denoting successful surgery.

For dental work, have extractions while the Moon is increasing in light but not in Aries, Cancer or Libra, nor in any Fixed Sign. Fixed Signs hold the teeth. Have fillings or start work for plates or bridges when the Moon is in a Fixed Sign and decreasing in light.

For surgery on the eyes, the Moon should be sextile or trine to the Sun, parallel or in good aspect to Venus or Jupiter, or to the ruler of the natal Ascendant as it appears in the election chart; not afflicted nor conjunct 6 Leo (the Ascelli), 8 Sagittarius (Antares), or 29 Taurus (the Pleiades) which affect the eyesight.

Election to Sell

For the seller, increase his profit by having the Moon increasing in light and trine or sextile Jupiter, Venus, Fortuna, the ruler of the 2nd, or the ruler of the natal 2nd as it appears in the election chart; if she is swift in motion the deal will conclude earlier. Let Mercury, the Moon & the ruler of the election 2nd be well placed by Sign, and the Ascendant unafflicted.

Election to Buy

For the buyer, decrease the cost by having the Moon decreasing in light, well placed by Sign, and conjunct or in good aspect with Mercury who should not be badly aspected anywhere. The Moon, Mercury and ruler of the 2nd should be well aspected to each other and conjunct or in good aspect to the 1st, its ruler or a planet in the 1st. Do not buy when cheating is denoted by both Mercury and Mars peregrine and afflicted elsewhere, or Neptune in the 2nd or 7th and afflicted by the ruler; or the Moon in her fall or detriment, denoting damaged or defective goods or property & poor-quality animals.

Buy clothing while the Moon is in Taurus, Leo, Libra or Sagittarius well aspected to Venus or the 6th cusp.

To buy privately & conceal the fact or the commodity have the Moon decreasing in light in the 12th, in good aspect with the ruler of the 12th, and in good aspect with the ruler of the election 2nd and the natal 2nd.

Election to Buy-&-Sell

For buying anything to sell again, the Moon between 0-Cancer to 30-Sagittarius pays less & sells for more; between 0-Capricorn to 30-Gemini pays more & sells for less. (Do not use a New Moon less than 24 hours old.)

Election to Buy Animals

To buy farm horses and oxen, have the Moon in Taurus well aspected to the 12th cusp. Have the Moon in good aspect to the 6th cusp when buying small animals, & in Virgo for pets, Aries for sheep, Capricorn for goats & Leo for dogs. For riding-or-race-horses have the Moon in Sagittarius or Leo & well aspected to the 9th cusp. The Moon should also be in good aspect with the planet having natural rulership over the creature in question as listed on page 44, and the planet should be direct.

Business and Employment

To start a business or open a new office, etc., let the natal Midheaven be the election Ascendant, & its ruler, Mercury & the Moon trine or sextile the rulers of the election 10th and 2nd, and none of these badly afflicted by malefics in angular houses. Try to keep the malefics in cadent or succeedent houses but not in the 2nd or 6th; and try to have the benefics & Fortuna in angular houses and well aspected to the Moon, Mercury and the ruler of the 10th or 1st House. Both Sun and Moon should be in good aspect & above the horizon.

The 7th House (legal protection & advice), its ruler and any planet in the 7th should be unafflicted by the malefics. The ruler of the 10th and the Moon should be in Fixed or Cardinal Signs, but the Moon should not be in her fall in Scorpio or detrimented in Capricorn.

To start work in a new job, have the natal Ascendant or Midheaven as the Ascendant in the election chart; a benefic in the 1st, 2nd, 10th or 11th & their rulers well placed by Sign and not afflicted; the Sun in the 10th, 11th or 9th; Mercury direct and well aspected to Saturn or Mars; the Moon in good aspect to Mercury and Fortuna, & not in the 10th making for an unsteady job.